

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

#### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + Keep it legal Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

#### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/



# India. Army, A. H. Bingley





# Columbia University in the City of New York

#### THE LIBRARIES





•

•

\*

A

•

Digit

Digitized by Google

-

HANDBOOKS FOR THE INDIAN ARMY.

# SIKHS.

#### COMPILED

Ander the orders of the Government of Endia.

ΒY

CAPTAIN A. H. BINGLEY,

7TH (DUKE OF CONNAUGHT'S OWN) BENGAL INFANTRY.



#### SIMLA: PRINTED AT THE GOVERNMENT CENTRAL PRINTING OFFICE. 1899.

B512



#### LIST OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL AUTHORITIES CONSULTED IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS WORK.

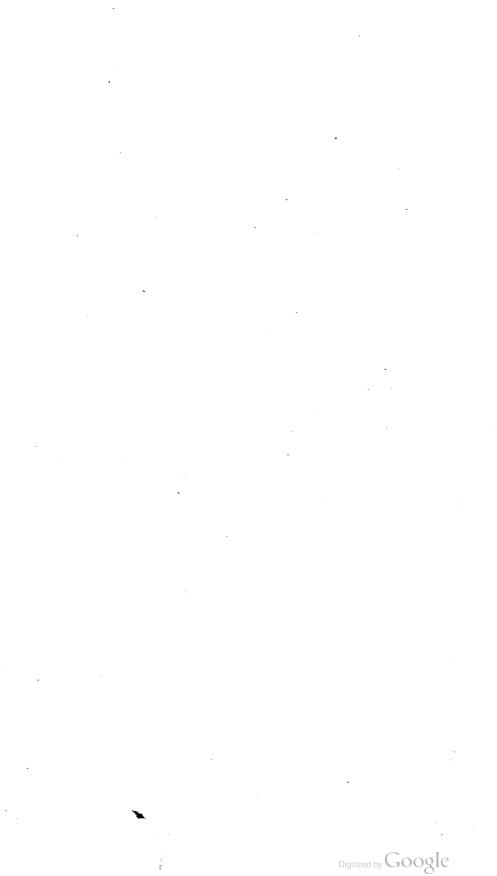
Hindu Tribes and Castes-Sherring. Hindu Mythology-Wilkins. Ethnography of the Punjab-Denzil Ibbetson. Ethnographical Handbook-Crooke. Ethnology of India-Campbell. Gazetteers of the Punjab. Census Reports of 1881 and 1891. Encyclopædia Britannica. Encyclopædia of India-Balfour. Notes on Sikhs-Crowther. Notes on Jats-Ostrehan. India-Strachey. Indian Polity-Chesney. History of India-Talboys Wheeler. Students' Manual of the History of India-Meadows Taylor. A short History of the Indian People-Hunter. History of the Sikhs-Cunningham. Historical Records of the Bengal Army-Cardew. Asiatic Studies-Lyall. Notes on Sikhs-Rice. Brahmanism and Hinduism-Monier Williams. Akbar-Malleson. Aurangzeb-Lane Poole. Ranjit Singh-Lepel Griffin. The Jats of Hindustan-Ryall. Journal of the United Service Institution of India. Muzbee Sikhs-Morgan. Handbook on Sikhs for Regimental officers-Falcon. Translation of the Adi Granth-Trumpp. The Sanskar Bagh-Baba Khem Singh. The Indian Empire-Hunter. Hindu Castes and Sects-Bhattacharjee. History of the Sikhs-McGregor. M. S. Reports and Returns on Recruiting, Adjutant General's Department. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.

PC CERT 31CC

373107

#### CONTENTS.

- CHAPTER I .--- History and Origin.
- CHAPTER II.-Classification and Geographical Distribution.
- CHAPTER III.-Religion, Customs, Sects, Festivals, and Fairs.
- CHAPTER IV.-Characteristics.
- CHAPTER V.-Recruiting.
- APPENDIX A.-List of districts and tahsils with their relative value as recruiting grounds and the principal tribes found therein.
- APPENDIX B.-List of the principal fairs held in the Sikh recruiting area.



# INDEX TO HAND BOOK ON SIKHS.

#### CONTENTS.

PAGES CHAPTER I .- History and origin ... 1-28 ... ... Α Abchalnagar ... ... ••• 19 ••• Adam Háfiz ... ••• 15 ... ••• ••• Afgháns, conflicts of--with Jats ... 10 ... ••• Afghánistán, Aryan occupation of -2 ... ... Agnicular Réjpúts, origin of-8 ... ••• ••• Agricultural classes, origin of-••• ••• ••• 3,4 Ahmad Shah, invasions of -•• 20 ••• ... Ajudhya ••• ••• \*\*\* ... 7 ••• Akális ... ... ... ... 23 ••• ••• Ala Singh, of Patiála ... ••• ••• 21 ... Aliwál, battle of -••• ... 26 ••• ••• Amr Dás, 3rd Gúrú ... ... ... 12, 14 ... Amritsar, sanctity of-• • • ... 14 ... ... Anandpur ••• ... ••• ••• 16 ••• Arjún, 5th Gúrú ••• ••• ••• 12, 14 ••• Army, formation of-by Ranjit Singh ... 24 ••• ----, reorganization of---after Mutiny 28 ... ... Aryans, early history of the -••• 2, 3, 4 ••• .... -----, original home of the---.... ••• 2 ... -, conditions of life among the-••• ••• 2 -----, organization of the---into four classes ÷., 3 ••• Aurangzéb ... ••• 10 ••• ... Avatars ••• ••• ••• 7 ... Awáns ... ••• 10 •4• •••

В

Bábar .	••	•••				10
Bactrians, invas	ions of –	•	•••	•••		7
Bairagi, definiti	ion of-		•••	•••		10
Balúchis	••	• · • •	•••	•••		II
Banda, Govind	Singh's s	uccessor	•••	•••		19
Bhattinda	••	•••	•••	•••	•••	18
Bhúmia	•	•••		•••	•••	9

					PAGES		
CHAPTER I-	Bódi, or scalp lock			•••	•••	13	
contd.	Bráhma	•••		•••	•••	5	
	Brahmas	•••		•••		3	
	Bráhmans, origin of-	-	•••	•••	•••	2, 3	
	Bráhmanism, revival	•••	•••		5, 6		
	, assimil:	ter Of—	•••	•••	7		
	Buddhism	•••	•••	***	•••	5	
	, influence o	sm	•••		12		
	, spread of-	:	•••	6			
	absorption					7	

# С

Caste, definition of	•••	•••	•••	***	3	
	•••	•••	•••	•••	3,4,5	;
	uddhism	•••		•••	5	
	posed by	Dharma	Shástras	•••	6	
	-		***	•••	13	
Chhatri, Chhatriya, Ksha			l hákúr		3, 4	
Chillianwala, battle of-	•				26	
Chóti, or scalp lock	•••	•••	•••	•••	13	

# D

Dalip Singh, Máharája	•••	•••	•••	<b>\$</b> 5
Dal Khalsa, or Sikh army	•••	•••	•••	23
Dam Damma, or Gúrú's breathing p	lace	•••	•••	18
Dekhan, Sikh colonies of the-	•••	•••	•••	19
Dérajat	•••	•••	•••	26
Dévi or Débi	•••		•••	16
Dharma-Shástras	•••	`	•••	6
Discus, or quoit, use of the-by Jats		•••	•••	9

#### Е

Edwardes, Herbert	***	***	•••	37
-------------------	-----	-----	-----	----

#### F

Ferozepore, the Sikh regiment of		•••	•••	27, 28
Firozshahr, battle of-	•••	•••		26
Foreign Officers, employment of-		24		

# G

Gakkars	•••	•••	•••	•••	10
Getæ or Goths	***		•••	•••	I,
Ghazni, connection of	Jats, with-	•••	***	•••	8, 9
Govind Singh, 10th C		•••	•••	***	12
	———, death o	of—	•••	•••	19
	, employ	ment o	f — by Mughal	S	18

					F	AGES
CHAPTER I-	Govind Singh, life and	polic <b>y o</b> f—	-	•••	•••	16
contd.	, quarrels	of-with	Sódhis	•••	•••	17
	, struggles	of-with	Mughals		•••	18
1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -	, the succ	essor of -	•			19
	Granth, Adi	•••		•••	•••	14
	, Daswén-Ba	lshah-ki		••		18
	Greeks, invasions of the-				•••	7
	Guides, the Corps of-w			•••		27
	Gújars			•••		8
	Gújar women, concubina					
	Gujrat, battle of-		•••	•••		9 26
	Gúrús, list of the ten		•••	•••		
	Garas, not of the ten		•••	•••	•••	12
	Har Govind, 6th Gúrú	H				
	Hari Singh	••••	•••	***	•••	12, 14
	•	•••		•••	•••	24
	Har Rai, 7th Gúrú	•••	•••	•••	•••	12, 15
•	Har Kishn, 8th Gúrú	•••	•••	•••	•••	12, 15
	Hinduism, modern, origi	n of—	•••	•••	•••	6
	Hindki		• •	•••	•••	11
	Hungarians	•••	•••	•••	•••	I
		Ι				
	Indus	•••	•••	•••	•••	2.
	Invasions of Ahmad Sha	h _	•••	•••	•••	20
	of Bactrians		•••	•••	•••	7
	of Greeks	•••	•••	•••		7
	of Nádir Shah	···i .	•••	•••		19, 20, 23
	Islám, influence of-on S	Sikhism	•••	•••		12
		J				
	Jádu or Yadu		•••	•••	•••	1,8,9
	lanjúas	•••	•••	•••	•••	10
	Jats, attacks of-on Mah	múd of Gl	nazni			IO
	, captivity of-in Gl			•••		10
	-, connection of-wi		s and Gyn			1
	,					- I
	, w				•••	1, 7, 8, 9
	, conversion of -					8
	,				••••	10
	, defeat of-by Mahr			•••	•••	10
	, descent of	nuu vi on		•••	•••	
	, difference between-	-and Rhin	 vite	•••	•••	9 8
	, geographical distri			<i>.</i> .	•••	
				•••	•••	7
	, legends of the	•••	•••	8,9		
	of the Central Punj				•••	11
	of the Western Pur				•••	10, 11
	of Rájpútána, the	r dereat b	y the Kajp	outs	•••	12
	, origin of the		•••	•••	•••	1, 7
	, rise of the-due to		n persecuti	ons	• • •	12
	, their republicanism		•••	•••	•••	11, 12

Digitized by Google

.

•

CHAPTER I-

contd.

Jatta	••	048	•••	•••	•••	9
Jahángir	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	14
Jowáhir Singl	1	•••		•••	•••	25
Jumna	•••	***	•••	•••	•••	5, 6, 7

ĸ

Kangra	•••	•••	•••			26
Kanouj		•••	•••		•••	12
Karao, Karé	wa, or wi	dow-marr	iage	•••		8, 9
Kartarpur	•	•••				12
Kasabgótra		•••	•••			9
Kashmir				•••		26
Khálsa, defi	nition of	the term-		•••		15, 16, 20
, dem	ocratic to	endencies	of the —	•••		16, 17
, arm	y of the~	-its compo	sition			23
, con						24
, con		•	5			24
, revi	val of-d	uring the l	Mutiny			28
atmy		•	-			25, 26
A		•				24
	-				•••	25
	•	-	-			25
Kshatriya—	,					
Khwas, or c	oncubine			•••		9
Khúsru						14
Koh-i-Núr, o	apture of				••*	23

L

Lahore, occupation o	f-by Sikhs	and Afghi	fins .	•••	22	
, Rájpút rule	of—	•••	•••	•••	8	
, repulse of Al	kális at-by	British Se	epoys	•••	24	
Lake, victories of	•••	•••	•••	•••	23	
Lawrence, his influen	ce-in the	Punjáb	•••	•••	27, <b>28</b>	
Loyalty of Punjáb in	1857	•••	•••	•••	27	
of Sikhs in	Mutiny		•••	•••	28	•
Lúdhiána Sikhs		•••	•••	•••	27	
Lunar Race	•••	•••	• •••	•••	7	

#### М

Magyars	•••	•••	×	***		I
Máhárájas		•••	•••	•••		2, 3, 4
Mahmúd of	Ghazni	•••	<b>`</b>	•••	•••	10
Mahájan, de	finition of—		•••	•••	•••	8
Mahrattas	•••		•••	•••		12, 19, 20, 21
Mansúr Rác	1	•••	•••	•••	•11	8

			·.		P	AGES
CHAPTER I-	Mánu, Institutes of—	•••	•••	•••	•••	б
contd.	Máraj, Máharáj or-Phu	kián states				11, 12
	Mathura	i		•••	-40	7
	Mazbhi Sikhs, origin of	•••	•••	•••	•••	15
	Misls, or Sikh confederat	cies—rise of	the —		•••	20, 21
	Mokhan Chand			i		24
4	Mooltan	•••	•••			10, 26
	Mudki, battle of-	•••	•••	•••	•••	26
	Mughal Empire, decay of	í—	•••	•••	•••	19
	Mughals, persecution of		ie—		•••	18, 19
	Muhammad Ghori	•••	•••	•••	•••	12
	Múlraj	•••	180	•••	•••	26
	Musalmán Jats of Weste	rn Punjab		•••		10, 11
	, hatred 0	f—by Sikhs	3	i		17
	Mutiny, influence of the-	-on Sikhs	***	i.	•••	27, 28
	••	N				
		14				
	Náderh	•••	•••	•••	•••	19
	Nádir Shah, invasions o	f—	•••	i	•••	20, 23
	Nának Bába–1st Gúrú					12
	, ]	life and doc	trines of-	•••	•••	12, 13
	Nának-panthis	•••	•••	<b>44</b> 4	•••	13
	Nicholson	•••	•••		•••	27
		Р				
	Pahul, or Sikh oath			•••	•••	ıđ
	Pancháyats	•••		<b>*</b> **	•••	25
	Pánipat		•••	•••	•••	- 20
	Parméshwar	•••	•••	•••	•••	12
	Parshád, or Sikh commu	in <b>ion</b>	•••	•••	•••	17
	Patiála	•••	•••	Fe	•••	18, 21
•	Pesháwar, conquest of -	by Sikhs	•••	•••		23
	Phulkián states				•••	12
	Puránas	•••	•••	·••		14
		-				
		Q				
	Quoits, use of -by Jats	•••	•••	•••	•••	9
		R				
	Rájpúts, Agnicular-the	ir origin		•••		8
	, connection of `	Yádu-with	Jats	•••		8
	,, with Jats		•••	•••		I
		een-and ]	ats	•••	•••	8
	, intercourse of-			ns		9
	, origin of	-	•••	•••		3, 4
	, quarrels of-wi	th Brahman	15	•••	•••	5
	Rájkúlas, or royal tribes			· <b></b>	•••	9
	• • •					

•

.

CHAPTER I-	Ráma	•••	•••	•••	•••	7
sontd.	Rám Dás, 4th Gúrú	••••	•••	•••	***	12, 14
		, his descen	dants	•••	•••	17
	Ranjit Singh, Máha	rája—rise of		•••		82, 23, 24
	Rattray's Sikhs	•••	•••	•••	•••	27, 28
	Republicanism-of	the <b>Jats</b>		•••		11
	Rishis		•••	•••	•••	2, 3

S

Sakya Múni or Buddha, doctrines of	Sajdháris or Nának pa		•••	•••		13
	•	a, doctrines	of—			5
	•	•••	•••	•••	•••	1, 7
	, connection of	of—with Jat	8	•••	•••	9
	, conversion	of—to Hind	luism	•••	•••	8
, invasions of          7, 8         Serpent-worship          7         Sikh Army          7         Sikh Army          7         Sikh Army           7         Sikh Army           23	• • •	•		-	•••	8
Serpent-worship          7         Sikh Army          23	, geographica	l distributio	n of—		•••	7
Sikh Army           23	, invasions of	-	•••	•••	•••	7, 8
	Serpent-worship	•••	•••	•••	•••	7
— baptism       …       …       …       17         — communion       …       …       …       …       17         — conquests       …       …       …       …       23         — corps in British service       …       …       …       26, 27         — insurrection — against Afgháns       …       …       20, 21         — meaning of term       …       …       …       20, 21         — meaning of term       …       …       …       20, 21         — meaning of term       …       …       …       1, 13         — wars       …       …       …       …       14, 18         Sikhs, degenerate into bandits       …       …       …       15         — of the Dekhan—their origin       …       …       19         — persecutions of—by Mughals       …       …       19         — services of—in Mutiny       …       …       28         Sikhism, centre of—at Amritsar       …       …       …       14         —	Sikh Army		•••	***	•••	23
	, conditions	of service	in—	•••	•••	24
	baptism		•••	•••	•••	17
	communion		•••	•••		17
	conquests	•••	•••			23
— meaning of term         I, 13         — wars          26         — scriptures, compilation of         14, 18         Sikhs, degenerate into bandits         15         — of the Dekhan—their origin         19         — persecutions of—by Mughals        19         — state of society among the—in 17th century        22         — services of—in Mutiny         14         Sikhism, centre of—at Amritsar         14         — , effect of—in promoting social freedom        17         , military aspect of            , origin of             , outward signs of             , revival of	corps in British s	ervice	•••	•••	•••	26, 27
	insurrection-aga	ainst Afghái	ns	•••	••	20, 21
— scriptures, compilation of       …       14, 18         Sikhs, degenerate into bandits       …       …       15         — of the Dekhan-their origin       …       …       19         — persecutions of-by Mughals       …       …       19         — state of society among the—in 17th century       …       22         — services of—in Mutiny       …       …       14         — services of—in Mutiny       …       …       28         Sikhism, centre of—at Amritsar       …       …       14         — , effect of—in promoting social freedom       …       17         — , origin of—       …       …       …       12         — , origin of—       …       …       …       12         … , outward signs of—       …       …       …       12         … , political aspect of—       …       …       …       13, 17         Singh       …       …       …       …       13, 17         Sirdars, causes which led to the rise of the Sikh…       …       21	meaning of term			•••		1, 13
Sikhs, degenerate into bandits         15         of the Dekhan-their origin        19         persecutions of-by Mughals        19         state of society among the-in 17th century        22         state of society among the-in 17th century        28         Sikhism, centre of-at Amritsar         14        , effect of-in promoting social freedom        17        , origin of-         12        , origin of-         17        , political aspect of-         17        , political aspect of-            Singh          13, 17         Sirhind, capture of-by Sikhs          21         Sirdars, causes which led to the rise of the Sikh        21	wais	•••		•••	•••	26
	scriptures, compi	lation of-				14, 18
— - persecutions of by Mughals       …       …       19         — - state of society among the—in 17th century       …       22         — - services of in Mutiny       …       …       28         Sikhism, centre of at Amritsar       …       …       14         — - , effect of in promoting social freedom       …       17         — - , military aspect of -       …       …       15         … , origin of -       …       …       …       12         — - , origin of -       …       …       …       16         … , outward signs of -       …       …       …       13, 17         Singh       …       …       …       …       13, 17         Sirdars, causes which led to the rise of the Sikh       …       21	Sikhs, degenerate into	bandits		•••		15
— - persecutions of by Mughals       …       …       19         — - state of society among the—in 17th century       …       22         — - services of in Mutiny       …       …       28         Sikhism, centre of at Amritsar       …       …       14         — - , effect of in promoting social freedom       …       17         — - , military aspect of -       …       …       15         … , origin of -       …       …       …       12         — - , origin of -       …       …       …       16         … , outward signs of -       …       …       …       13, 17         Singh       …       …       …       …       13, 17         Sirdars, causes which led to the rise of the Sikh       …       21	of the Dekhan-	-their origi	in		•••	19
				•••	•••	19
Sikhism, centre of at Amritsar        14        , effect of in promoting social freedom        17        , military aspect of        15        , origin of         15        , origin of         12        , outward signs of         17        , political aspect of         16        , revival of          13, 17         Singh           21         Sirdars, causes which led to the rise of the Sikh		among the-	-in 17th c	entury	•••	22
, effect of in promoting social freedom        17        , military aspect of         15        , origin of         12        , outward signs of         17        , political aspect of         16        , revival of          13, 17         Singh          21         Sirbind, capture of          21         Sirdars, causes which led to the rise of the Sikh        21	services of-in	Mutiny	-	•••		28
	Sikhism, centre of-a	t Amritsar			•••	14
	, effect of in	n promoting	social free	edom		17
, origin of         12        , outward signs of         17        , political aspect of         16        , revival of          18         Singh           13, 17         Singh           21         Sirbind, capture of -by Sikhs          21         Sirdars, causes which led to the rise of the Sikh        21	, military asp	occt of-	•••		•••	•
, political aspect of         16        , revival of         28         Singh          28         Singh          13, 17         Sirhind, capture of by Sikhs         21        , curse on          21         Sirdars, causes which led to the rise of the Sikh        22        , quarrels of         21			•••	•••		-
, political aspect of         16        , revival of         28         Singh          28         Singh          13, 17         Sirhind, capture of by Sikhs         21        , curse on          21         Sirdars, causes which led to the rise of the Sikh        22        , quarrels of         21	, outward sig	ns of-	• •		•••	17
, revival of          28         Singh          13, 17         Sirhind, capture of       Sikhs         13, 17        , curse on          21         Sirdars, causes which led to the rise of the Sikh        22        , quarrels of         21			•••			
Singh          13, 17         Sirhind, capture of—by Sikhs         21			•••	•••	•••	28
Sirhind, capture ofby Sikhs         21        , curse on         21         Sirdars, causes which led to the rise of the Sikh        22				•••		13. 17
	Sirhind, capture of-1	y Sikhs	•••	•••		
, quarrels of 21		•••	•••	•••		
, quarrels of 21	Sirdars, causes which	led to the r	ise of the	Sikh	•••	22
						21
		y to the Kh	álsa			25

						P	GES
CHAPTER I-	Siva	•••	•••	•••	•••		9
concld.	Solar Race	•••	•••	•••	***		6
	Sone	•••	•••		•••	•••	2
	Sutlej, camp	aign of the	)	•••	•••	•••	26
			Т				
	Trinity, the	Hindu—	•••	•••	•••		5
	Trading clas	ses, origin	of	•••	•••	•••	3, 4
,	Totem, defin	ition of—	•••	•••	•••		7
	Tegh Bahádu		rú		•••		12, 15
	Talwandi			•••			12, 18
•	Theocracy of	r Khálsa—	of the Si	khs	•••	•••	20
			v				
	Várnas			•••	•••		•
	Védas					•••	3
	Védism and			•••	•••	•••	2, 4, 14
	Vaisiyas	***		•••	•••	•••	5
	Vandhyas Vindhyas	•••	•••	***	***	***	4, 6, 17
	Vishnu	•••	•••	***	•••	•••	2, 3
			•••	•••	•••	•••	5, 9
			Y				
	Yádu	•••	***	•••	•••	•••	8,9
	••		Z				
	Zanánas						
			•••	***	•••	•••	9 <sup>·</sup>
CHAPTER II.	- Classification	n and geog	raphical	distribution	•••	•••	29, 51
			A.				
	Ahlúwalia		***	***	***	•••	43
	Akbar	***		•••	•••	***	32, 33, 36
	Aró <b>ras</b>		***	446	***	•••	40, 41
	Aulak		•••	•••	***	***	30, 31
			B.				
	Bains		•••	•••	•••	•••	30, 31
	Bajju or Baj		•••	- 010	•••	•••	30, 31 30, 31
	Bal		***	•••	•••		30, 31
	Bat or Bath	***	•••	400	•••		30, 31
	Bédhis		••	***	•••		38,39
	Bhular	•••	***	144			30 30
	Bráhman	500		•••	•••	•••	37
			C.				
	Chahil		•••		***		00 es
	Chaman		•••	***	•••	•••	30, 32
	Chamár			•••		•••	30, 32
					vit	***	45, <b>47, 48</b>

vii

, **r** 

			• MI				
							PAGES
CHAPTER II-	Chhimba	•••		•••			45, 46
contd.	Chima	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	30, 32, 46
	Chuhrs	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	45, 4 <sup>8</sup> , <b>4</b> 9,
							50
			D				
	Déo	•••	•••	•••	•••		30, 32
	Dekhani Sikn	5		***	<b>&gt;</b> ••		50
-	Dháliwál, Dhá	ániwál or D	háriwál	•••			<b>30,</b> 1 <b>32</b>
	Dhillon	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	30, 33
·	Difference bet	tween Mán	jha, Málwa	and Doaba	Sikhs	•••	29
			G				
	Gharéwál	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	30, 33
	<b>C</b> 11			••			30, 34
	Goráya	•••	•••	•••	•••		30, 34
			H				
	Her Hinjra	•••	•••	•••	•••		30, 31
	Hundal	•••	•••	•••	•••		30, <b>34</b>
	nuncai	•••	***	•••	•••	•••	30, 34
			J				
	Jathéra	•••		•••	•••	•••	32, 33
	Jhiwar, Jhinwa		or Sakka	•••	•••	•••	46
	• • •		••• •		•••	•••	39
			17				
			ĸ				
	Kahár	•••	•••	•••		•••	46
	Kalál, Kalwar	, or Ahlúw	alia		•••	•••	43
	Kamboh	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	43
	Khaire	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	39, 34
	Khatri	•••	•••	•••			3 <sup>8</sup> , 39
	Khang	•••	•••	• • •	•••	•••	30, 34
	Khosa	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	3°, <b>35</b>
			L				
	- • •						
	Labána	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	41
			M				
	Mán	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	30, 31
	Mahtam or Ma		•••	•••	•••		42
							-
			N				
	Nai .	•••	•••	•••	•••		45
							· <del>•</del>

.

viii

•

					PAGES
CHAPTER II-	Pannún ".	F 	••••		••• 30, 35
	· ·	R	2		
	Rájpút		•••		··· 37, 38
	Ramgarhia or Tarkhá	n	•••	•••	••• 44
. ,	Randháwa	•••	•••	•••	30, 35
	Rangréta	•••		***	48, 49, 50
		S			
•	Sahi	•••			
	Sahoti	•••	•••	•••	30, 35
	Saini .	•••	•••	•••	30, 35
	Sandhu or Sindhu		•••	•••	42
	Sánsi	•••	•••	•••	30, 36
	Sidhu		•••		··· 3°, 35 ··· 3°, 36
	Sohal	•••	•••	•••	30, 35
		Т			
	Tarar	•••	***	•••	··· 30, 36
	Tarkhán or Ramgarhia	•••	•••	***	30, 30
	-				••• 99
		U.			
	Uthwál or Untwál	•••	•••	•••	00.04
				E I	••• 30, 34
		v			
	Virk	•••	•••	•••	30, 36
CHAPTER III.	Religion, Customs, Sec	ts, Festi	ivals, and Fa	irs	52-89
		Α			
	Acháraj or Mahá Bráhm	an	•••	•••	<b>5</b> 9 <b>5</b> 0
•	Adi Granth		•••		··· 78, 79
	Administering of Pahúl		•••	•••	··· 53, 54, 69 ··· 71
	Age for betrothal	••	•••	•••	72
	for marriage	•••	•••	•••	74
	Agwáni	•••	•••		62
	Akélis	•••	•••	•••	56, 59, 67
	Akál Purkh	•••	•••	•••	···· 5°, 39, 07
	Akál Bungah	•••	•••	•••	··· 5 <sup>8</sup> , 79
	Amáwas	•••	•••	•••	81, 88
	Amrit	•••	***	***	••• 78
· ,	Anant Chaudas	•••	••• '	•••	82
	Ashtmi	•••	•••	•••	<b>5.</b> 86

)

ix

Digitized by Google

۲

CHAPTER	III—	Asnán
---------	------	-------

.

centd.

...

...

...

...

...

		В				
Bába Farid	•••	•••	•••		•••	бı
Bába Nának		•••	•••	•••		52
Baisákhi	•••	•••	•••	•••		84
Baptism, cer	emonies rel	lating to-	•••	•		71
Baranghári	•••					7- 70
Bar	•••	•••	•••			б <b>г</b>
Barát	•••	•••			•••	74, 75, 80
Basanti	•••	•••	•••			62
Basant Panc	hmi	•••	•••	•••		82
Beeah	•••	•••		•••		74, <b>7</b> 6, 80
Betrothal	•••		•••			72
Bhairon	•••	•••	•••	•••		65
Bhaiwála or l	Bhaibala	•••	•••			82
Bharai	•••	•••				65
Bháts	•••				•••	73
Bhúmiya.	•••					60, 89
Bhúts	***		•••			63, 78
Bilás		•••	•••	•••		68
Bilva or Bél	plant	•••				61
Birth, ceremo	- onies relati	ng to—	•••	•••	•••	70, 71
Birthdays of						88, 89
Bodiwala						64
Bráhma	•••	•••				52, 60
Bráhmans			•••	•••		58, 59, 63 <b>, 6</b> 9
						70, 71, 79
Breath, prohi				•••	•••	55
Brother's wid	low—marri	age with a		•••	•••	77, 78
		~				
		С				
<b>Canal</b> Worsh	ip	•••		•••	•••	бо
Chadar dáina	• • • •			•••	•••	77
Chandar Girl	han	•••	•••	•••	•••	88
Chapátis	•••	•••	•••	•••		59
Charan gháw	rál	•••	•••	•••	•••	54, 71
Chédna	***	•••	•••		•••	73
Chéla		•••	•••	•••	•••	66
Chóti or Bód	i	400	•••	•••		б4
Chúhara	•••			•••		73
Chuhra		•••		•••	•••	70
Churél	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	63
Cow, reveren	nce of the-	·	•••	•••		62
Customs rela			•••	•••	•••	71
	Bin		100	•••		70, 71
·	De	ath	•••	•••		78, 79, 8o
·						

PAGES

88

79

...

...

.

1

					PAGES
CHAPTER III- contd.	Customs relating to Marriage—	***	•••	•••	72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78

D
_

Darbar Sahib	•••	•••		•••	54, 5 <sup>8</sup> , 79
Daswén Badshah ki Gra	anth	•••	•••	•••	54
Dasehra Jéth	•••	•••	•••		85
Dasehra-Naoratri		***	•••	•••	87
Date of Marriages, post	ponemer	tiof-	•••		75
Daughters, marriage of			•••	•••	72, 73
Decay of Sikhism	•••	•••	•••	•••	56
Deg river	•••	•••	•••	•••	бо
Deváta or Nágan ka Pí	ija	•••		•••	86
Deváthri or Déoúthan			•••		88
Dévi	•••	•••		•••	62, 85
Dévi Sikhs	•••	•••		•••	68
Dharmsála	•••		•••		59
Dharma Shástras	•••	•••	•••		69, 77
Dhóti	<b>e</b> 1	•••			56
Diwáli	•••	•••			60, 88
Dúrga Púja		•••	•••		87

F

Farid, Bába	•••			•••	•••	61
Five Kakkás, the—	•••	•	•••	•••	•••	55

#### G

Ganges		***		•••		60, 63, 66
Gáona	•••		•••	***	•••	76, 80
Gayáls	•••	***	•••	•••	•••	б2
Godlings	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	59
Golden Temp	le	•••	•••	•••	•••	58
Govind Singl	h, doctrine	s and inju	Inctions of—	•••	•••	54
	, Sikhism	of—	•••	•••	•.•	54
Granth	•••	•••	•••	•••	***	53
, how l	kep <b>t</b>	•••	•••	•••	•••	59
Granthis	•••	•••	•••	•••	• • •	83
Gúga Pir		•••	•••		•••	бі
Gulábdási	•••	•••	•••		•••	68
Gúrú, definiti	on of—	•••	•••	•••	***	53

۲

1

Islam, influence of-on Nanak	•••	•••	 58
Indigo, superstitions regarding-	***	••••	 63

1

#### .. xii

J

#### PAGES

· · ·		
CHAPTER	III—	1
<b>cen</b> td.		

.....

Jandiála	•••	•••		•••	•••	65
Janéo	***	•••	•••	•••	•••	55
Japji	•••		***	•••		58
Jathéra	•••	•••	•••			бг, 89
Ját Karam	•••		•••	•••	•••	70, 80
Jats, Hinduis	n of —	•••	•••			58, 59
, Sultáni	•••	***	•••		···	64
Jhand	***	•••	•••	•••	•••	61, 75
Jhatka	•••			•••	•••	55, 56
Jógis		•••			•••	62
Jurah	•••	•••		•••	•••	72
						-
		K				
Kabir	•••		•••	•••		52
Kabir-panthis		•••	•••	•••		52
Kachh	•••	•••		•••	•••	55
Kanágat			•••	•••	•••	79
Karams	•••	•••	•••	•••		70, 71, 80
Karáo or Kar	éwa	***	•••	•••	•••	77
Karmai	•••	•••	**1	•••	•••	73
Khanda-dhári	•••	•••		•••	•••	55
Khande ka Pa	hál	•••	•••	•••	•••	54, <b>5</b> 6
Khéra	••• .	***	•••	•••	•••	бо
Khes.	•••	***	•••	•••	•••	66
Khúsa	•••		•••	•••	•••	б2, 79
Khwája Kizir	ka Púja	•••	•••		•••	бо, 89
Kúkas	•••	•••		•••	•••	56, 69
Kurkhetar	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	79
		-				
		L				
Lagan	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	73
Lagis	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	73, 74, 75
Láwan	•••	***	•••	•••	•••	76
Leave	•••	•••		•••	•••	80
		3.6				
		M				
Mahá Bráhma		•••	•••	•••	•••	78
Máha Mai		•••	•••	•••	•••	62
Makar Sankr		•••	•••	•••	***	81
Malevolent de		•••	•••	••	•••	б2
Mangiah			•••	•••	•••	73
Málwa Sikhs,	Hindu tend	encies of-	•••	•••	•••	<b>5</b> 9
Mántras	•••	•••	•••		•••	63, 76
Mánji	***	•••	•••	•••	•••	59
Marriage .	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78
Masáni	•••	•••	•••	•••		62

							PAGES
CHAPTER III-	Mauni Amá	was	•••		•••		81
contd.	Mazbhis, ex					•••	58
	Minor injun	ctions—of (	Govind Sing	sh	•••	•••	55
	Mirásis	•••	•••		•••	•••	71, 73
	Mohant	•••	•••	•••		•••	66
	Monkeys, re	verence of-		•••	•••	•••	б2
	Moral prece	pts-of the	Adi Granth	•••	••		53
	Mourning, p	eriod of-	•••	•••	•••	•••	79
	Mughal pow	er, hatred o	of-by Sikhs	• •••	•••	•••	56
	Mukht	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	53
	Mukhláwa	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	76
	Munna	***		•••	•••	•••	55, <b>64</b>
	Musalmán S	aints, wors	hip of—	•••	•••		бі
	iı	ufluences,-	on Sikhism	•••	•••	•••	52, 63
	Mutiny, influ				56		

#### N

Nai	•••	•••	•••	•••		73, 76
Naindhári	•••	•••	•••			70
Nám Karam				•••		71, 80
Nának, Bába	—his doo	etrines	•••	• > 3	•••	52
	- his vie	ws regarding	transmig	ration	•••	53
			•••	•••	•••	88
	– his rite	of baptism	•••		•••	54
Nának-panth	ni	•••	***	***	•••	64, 72
Naorátri	•••	•••			•••	87
Nihang	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	67
Niranjani or	Narinja	ni	•••			66
Nirankari	•••	•••		•••	•••	бо
Nirmalá	•••	•••	***	•••	•••	67
Núris	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	63

P

Pag		***	•••	••	70
Pahoya			•••	•••	79
Pahúl	•••		•••	***	55, 64, 6 70
<b>Pa</b> húlia	•••	•••	•••		55
Panjgátra	•••	•••	•••	•••	84
Paróhit or F	adha	•••	•••		71, 77
Parshád	•••	•••	•••	•••	55
<b>P</b> atasa	•••		•••	•••	72
Patra	•••			•••	71
Phéra	•••	•••	•••	•••	76
Phul	•••		•••		79
Pinda	630		•••		79, 80
Pipal	***		***		61, 80
Pirkhána or	Thán	•••	•••	•••	65
			•		

					P	GES
CHAPTER III-	Pisácha	•••	•••		•••	бз
contd.	Pitrs	•••	•••	•••	•••	61
	Plague	•••		•••	•••	63
	Plant worship	•••			•••	61
	Planet worship	•••	•••	•••	•••	бі
	Postponement of r	narriages, effect	of—	•••	•••	75
	Prayers, Sikh	***	•••	58		
	Precepts, inculcate	•••	•••	53		
	Préts	•••	•••		•••	63
·	Protestant Reform	nation	•••	•••		52
	Pun		•••	•••	•••	72
	Pundit	•••	•••	***	•••	75
	Punjáb peasants, i	eligion of—	•••	•••	•••	59
	saints	•••	•••	•••	•••	бі
		R				
						-
	Rahras	•••	•••	***	•••	58
	Rájni Dévi 🛛	•••	•••	•••	•••	84
	Raksha Bandhan	•••	***	•••	•••	85
	Rám Naumi	•••	•••	•••	•••	83
	Rámráias	***	•••	•••	•••	66
	Reformers, Hindu	1	•••	***	•••	52
	Rites, funeral	•••	***	•••	•••	78, 79, 80
•	River worship	•••		•••	6+0	60, 8 <b>4</b>
	Rót	•••	•••	•••	***	65
		S				
	Saints, Musalmán	reverence of-		•••		бі
	Sainted dead, wor			•••	•••	60
	Saggai					72
	Sains or Gulábdá					68
	Sajdhári	•••	•••		•••	64
	Sakhi Sarwar	•••				64, 84
	Sánsi	•••		•••		71
	Sects, Sikh	•••	449		•••	64—70
	Sesamum, supers	titions regarding	g			64
	Shádi or Sart	•••	•••	•••	•••	74
	Shástras	•••	•••		•••	67, 7 <b>6</b>
	Sheorátri	•••	•••		•••	82
	Sherbet	•••	***	•••	•••	72
	Shraddha or Sha		•••	•••	148	<b>7</b> 9
	Sikhs, Hindu ten		•••	•••	•••	59
	Sikh oath, the Pa	thúl or—		•••	•••	55
	prayers	***	•••	•••	•••	58
	festivals and		•••	•••	•••	<b>8</b> 0
	Sikhism of Nána		•••	•••	•••	52
	, outward		•••	***	•••	55 5 -
	, minor	ODSCIVALICES OI		•••	•••	55

•

					PAGES
CHAPTER III-	Sikhism of Govind Sin	gh			••• 54
concld.					<b>5</b> 6
<b>CORCHA</b> .	, revival of-		•••		56
	, present positio		•••	•••	••• 57
	, influence of H	induism o			57
			•••		55, 64
	Singh			•••	85
	Sitála Saptami Somwári Amáwas				88
		•••			64
	Sultáni	•••	•••		88
	Súraj Girhan	•••	•••		
		Т			
-	Tháns		•••	•••	65
	Thréwa				78
	Transmigration, Naná		e regarding	-	53
	Tree worship				61
	Tree worship	•••			
		U			
	Udási	•••	•••		66, 67, 68
		v			
	Vallabha	•••			52
	Vishnu			•••	52, 59
	Village godlings	•••	•••	•••	59
		<b>W</b>			
		vv			-
	Widows, marriage of		•••	•••	77, 78
	Women, Sikh, inclina	tion of—t	o Hinduism	•••	57, 58
CHAPTER	IVCharacteristics	•••	•••		90—105
		А			
	Abádis			•••	103
	Ablutions among Sik			•••	··· 94
	Adoption, ceremonie	s and cust	oms relating	; to	104
	Africa, service of Sik				93, 95
	Agriculture in Sikh d		•••	•••	105
	Akális	•••			95
	Atris	•••	• •••	•••	105
	•				
		В			
	Baisákhi fair		•••	•••	105
	Batlóhi		•••		[99
	Béla	•••	•••	•••	99
	Bérra		•••		97

XV

•

						PAGES
CHAPTER IV-	Bhaiband or Pagband	•••	•••	•••	•••	103
contd.	Bhang, use of - by Siki	hs	•••	• ••	•••	98
	Bharóla		•••		•••	102
	Bhistis	•••	•••	•••	•••	98
	Burma, service of Sikhs	n-	•••		•••	93, 95
	•					
		С				
	Canal irrigation				•••	91
	Caps, use of - prohibite					94
	Chadar			•••	•••	95
	Chadarband					103
	Chadar-dálna	•••	•••	•••	•••	97
	Chamár	•••	•••			98, 103
	Change of religion effect	of —				104
	Chapátis	•••				97, <b>99</b>
	Characteristics of the Jal				•••	90
	Chimta				•••	99
	China, service of Sikhs in	1 —				93, 95
	Chúhras	•••	•••		•••	93, 103, 105
	Chukra			•••	•••	96, 003, 103 94
	Chúla	•••	•••	•••	•••	99
	Condition of the people a	among the	lats	•••	•••	91
	Cows, reverence for -				•••	9 <b>8</b>
	Crime among Sikhs		•••	•••	•••	96
	Customs, personal - of S		•••	•••		94
	· · ·					5.
		D				
	Dalán			•••	•••	101
	Daliya				•••	97
	Daughters, value of - ar	nong Sikhs				96
	•					102
	Dharamsálas	•••	•••			91, 92, 102
	Dhóti, use of - by Sikhs		•••	•••		95
	Difference between Mánj	ha and Mál	wa Sikhs		•••	91 91
	Diwáli			•••	•••	105
	Dólni	•••		•••	•••	99
	Dress of Sikhs	•••		•••	•••	9 <b>5</b>
	• •					20
		E				
	Rilmonting among Silaba					
	Education among Sikhs		•••	•••	•••	92
		F				
		-				
	Family life among Jat Si	khs		••	•••	102
	Females, contrast betw	een Sikh.	-and Ré	ijpútnis an	đ	
	Musalmánis		••• 8	rangingul sa dariso (je	•••	91
	Food of the Punjáb peasa	nt	•••	•••	•••	97
	Funds, village	•	***	***		100

xvii

G

...

...

,

.

...

•••

#### PAGES.

99

...

CHAPTER IV- Gadwa contd. Gagar

١

•

Gagar	•••	•••		•••	99
Gháti			•••	•••	95
Ghi	•••	•••	•••	•••	97, 99
Gódléna	•••	•••	•••	•••	104
Granthi	•••	•••	***	•••	102
Granth	•••	•••	•••	•••	93
Gúr	•••	•••	•••	•••	··· 9 <b>7</b>
Gúrmukhi	•••	•••		•••	92
		H			
Handi	•••	•••	•••		99
Horse andica	attle bree	ding among	Sikhs	•••	105
Huqah	•••			•••	98
		I			
Inheritance, l	laws of –	-	•••	•••	103, 104
		J			
Jap or Japji .	•• •••	•••		•••	95
Jats, as agric				••	91, 103, 104
		egarding inhe			103, 104
					103, 104
				•••	91
, disp <b>os</b> it	tion of—		•••	•••	
, disposit , influenc	tion of— e of — o	n Sikh chara	•••	••• ••• •••	91 90
, disposit , influenc , love of	tion of— ce of — o litigation	on Sikh chara n of —	 cter 	···· ··· ···	91 90 97
, disposit , influenc , love of , moralit	tion of— ce of — o litigation y and cri	on Sikh chara n of — me among —			91 90 97
, disposit , influenc , love of , moralit , of the F	tion of— ce of — o litigation y and cri Punjáb —	on Sikh chara n of — me among — • their princip	acter   pal traits	•••	91 90 97 96
<ul> <li>, disposit</li> <li>, influence</li> <li>, love of</li> <li>, moralit</li> <li>, of the F</li> <li>parsimo</li> </ul>	tion of— ce of — c litigation y and cri Punjáb — onious ter	on Sikh chara n of — me among — their princip ndencies of —	  pal traits	•••	91 90 97 96 90
<ul> <li>, disposit</li> <li>, influence</li> <li>, love of</li> <li>, moralit</li> <li>, of the F</li> <li>parsimo</li> <li>, physiqu</li> </ul>	tion of— ce of — o litigation y and cri Punjáb — pnious ter e and mi	on Sikh chara n of — me among — their princip ndencies of — litary qualitie	  pal traits	•••	91 90 97 96 90 95
<ul> <li>, disposit</li> <li>, influence</li> <li>, love of</li> <li>, moralit</li> <li>, of the F</li> <li>, of the F</li> <li>, parsime</li> <li>, physiqu</li> <li>, proverb</li> </ul>	tion of— ce of — o litigation y and cri Punjáb — ponious ten e and mi os relating	on Sikh chara n of — me among — • their princip ndencies of – litary qualitie g to—	  pal traits  es of	•••	91 90 97 96 90 95 94
<ul> <li>, disposit</li> <li>, influence</li> <li>, love of</li> <li>, moralit</li> <li>, of the F</li> <li>, parsime</li> <li>, physiqu</li> <li>, proverb</li> <li>, social p</li> </ul>	tion of — o litigation y and cri Punjáb — onious ten e and mi os relatin osition o	on Sikh chara n of — ime among — • their princip ndencies of – litary qualitie g to— f —	 octer  pal traits  es of	···· ···· ···	91 90 97 96 90 95 94 91
<ul> <li>, custom</li> <li>, disposit</li> <li>, influence</li> <li>, love of</li> <li>, moralit</li> <li>, of the F</li> <li>parsime</li> <li>, physiqu</li> <li>, proverb</li> <li>, social p</li> <li>, standard</li> <li>Jhatka</li> </ul>	tion of — o litigation y and cri Punjáb — onious ten e and mi os relatin osition o	on Sikh chara n of — ime among — • their princip ndencies of – litary qualitie g to— f —	 octer  pal traits  es of 	•••	91          90          97          96          90          90          90          90          90          90          91          91          92

K

Kabbadi	•••	•••	•••	•••		94
Kachh	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	95
Kamin	•••		•••		••• 、	97, 101 <b>, 103</b>
Kangan	•••	•••	:	***	•••	96
Karáhi	•••	•••		***	•••	99
Karáparshád	•••	•••	•••		•••	98
<b>K</b> ar <b>e</b> hi	•••	***	**6	<b>***</b>	•••	99
Karéwa or Ka	arao		***	•••	***	92, 96 <b>, 9</b>
Khalsa		•••	•••	***	•••	90, 92, 93

ż

#### xviii

						PAGES.
CHAPTER IV-	Kharif	•••	•••			105
contd.	Khatri		•••			92, 103
	Kaul		•••		•••	99
	Kúkas	•••			•••	95
	Kúrta	•••	***			95
			L			
	Laddu	•••		•••		. 97
	Lambardars	•••	•••	•••		100
	Langar-khána	•••	•••	***	•••	97
	Lángris	•••				98
	Lóta	•••	•••	•••		99
	Lassi					97, 105
	Litigation		•••	•••	•••	··· 97
			M			
	Mahla	•••	•••		•••	<b></b> 96
	Makkai	•••	•••	•••	•••	97
	Malba	•••		•••	•••	102
	Mánjha and M	lálwa Sikh	s	***	•••	91
	Mashaks	•••		••		98
	Mazbhis	•••	•••	•••	•••	93, <b>98</b>
	Mélas	•••	•••	•••	•••	••• 94
	Mirch	•••	•••	***	•••	··· 9 <b>7</b>
	Money-lender	5	•••	•••	•••	103
	Morality	•••	•••	•••	•••	96
			N			
	Nudit <b>y</b>	•••	•••	•••	•••	94
			~			
			P			
	Pagband	•••	•••	••	•••	104
	Pagri	***	•••	***	•••	96
	Pahúl	•••	•••	•••	•••	98
	Paijámas	•••	•••	***	•••	95
	Pakháls	•••		•••	•••	98
	<b>Pancháyats</b>	***	•••	•••	•••	100, 104
	Parat	•••	***	•••	•••	99
	Parshád	•••	•••	•••	•••	98
	Patwari	•••		•••		100
	Pattis	•••	•••		•••	100, 102
	Paucity of wo		•••	•••	•••	96
	Penury of Jat	Sikhs		•••	•••	95
	Persian chara		92			
	Physique of ]	ats	•••	•••	***	··· 94 96
	Polyandry	•••		•••	•••	-0
•	Post	***	•••	100	•••	98

•

						1	PAGES.	
CHAPTER IV-	Position, soci	al — of Ja	ts			•••	. 92	
concld.	Prisoner's Ba		•••	•••		•••	94	
	Proverbs of t	he Punjáb	•••	•••	•••		91	
	Púris	•••		•••		•••	99	
	Purification o	f the body	•••	•••	•••	•••	94	
	R							
	Rabi		•••	•••	•••	•••	105	
	Rahits, infrac	tion of —	•••	•••			104	
	Rájpúts	•••	•••	***	•••		92, 94, 99, <b>104</b>	
	Reserve	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	103	
			S				,	
	Sáfa	54 B	***	•	***	•••	<b>9</b> 6	
	Sabukar	•••		•••			103	
	Salutations	***					9 <b>5</b>	
	Sandási	•••		•••			99	
	Sarsón	***	***	***	•••		97	
	Sikh women		•••	•••	***	•••	99, 100	
	villages	•••	•••	•••	•••		100	
	Sikhism, value of — in raising the lowest classes					•••	93	
	Sirpanch	480	•••	•••	•••	•••	104	
	T							
	Tahsildar							
	Táwa		•••	••••	***		100	
	Tháli		•••		***	489	99	
	Thúla	•••			•••	•••	99 100, 101	
	<b>T</b> il	•••		***	•••		97	
			V	,				
	Villages	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	100	
			Z					
	Zaildars	***	•••	•••	•••	***	100	
	Zamindars	***	•••		-	•••	100, 102	
CHAPTER V.	Recruiting	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	106-112	
	A							
	Ajnal <b>a</b>		•••	***		•••	107	
	Amritsar	• 18	•••	***	***		107, <b>109</b>	

#### PAGES.

			В				
CHAPTER V-	Bári Doáb	•••	•••		•••	••	. 106
contd.	Batala		•••		***	•••	107
	Beas	•••	•••	•••	•••		106
•	British Offic	ers, emplo	oyment of	on recruit	ing duty	•••	112
			C				
	<b>a</b> :		U				
	•		•••	•••	••• 、	•••	
		•	***	•••	•••		
				•••	•••		
	Civil autio	rities	•••	•••	•••	•••	109
			Đ				
		-	ngh <b>s</b>	•••	•••	•••	111
	-	recruits	***		•••	•••	-
	Doáb	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	106
	-		F				
	Fairs						111
							106
	C Chaj Doáb						
			G				
		it <b>s</b>	***	•••	•••	**	
		•••	• •••	•••	•••		•
	-	•••	•••	•••	••••	•••	
	Gurdaspur	***	•••	•••	•••		107
			H				
	Hoshiarpur	•••	•••	***	•••	•••	106, 107
			J				
	Jhind	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	106
	Jullundur	<b></b>	•••	•••	•••	•••	
	Jullundur Do	báb	•••	•••	•••	•••	106
			K				
	Kamboh	•••	•••	***	•••	•••	
	Kapúrthála	***	•••	•••	•>•	•••	106
	Kara, use of	-by Sing	zhs	•••	•••	•••	III
	Kasur	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	100
	Khes	•••	•••	•••	***	•••	111
			$\mathbf{L}$				
	Lambardars	•••		•••	•••		109
	Leave and fu						112
	Ludhiána		•••	***			100

.

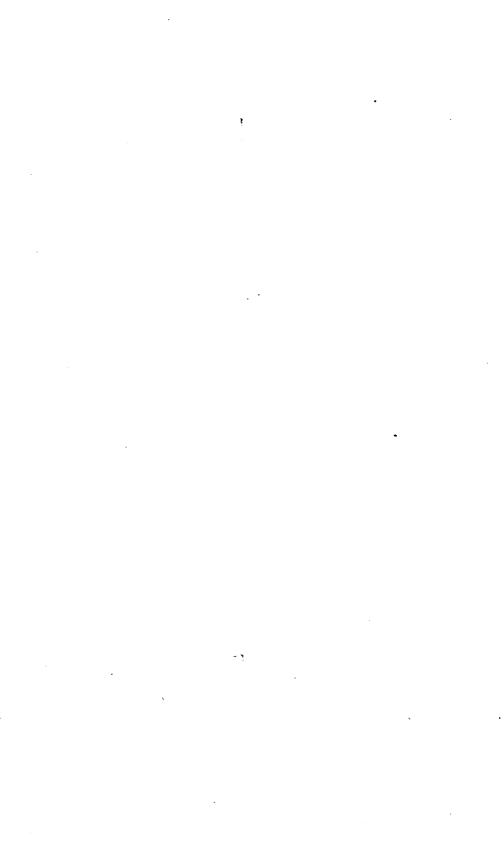
#### PAGES

M

•

	•						
CHAPTER V-	Málwa	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	106
contd.	Maler Kótla		•••	•••	***	•••	106
	Manjah	•••		•••	•••	•••	106
	Medical insp	Medical inspection of recruits					
	Múhin		•••		•••	•••	111
	Múnna Sikh	s	•••	•••	•••	•••	111
			Ň				
	Nabha		•••	•••			106
	Nakódar			•••	•••		100
			Р				
	Patiála	•••	•••	•••		•••	106
	Patti or Mul	nin of Sikh	recruits	•••	•••		111
	Pay of recru	it <b>s</b>		•••	•••	•••	110
	-		R		•		
							-
	Rávi	•••		•••	•••	•••	106
	Rechna Doá	b	•••	•••	•••	••••	106, 107
	Recruiting S		•••	•••	•••	•••	107
	at		•••	•••	•••	•••	111
	, m			•••	•••	•••	108
	pa		osition of-		•••	•••	108
	, se	ason for—	•••	•••	•••	•••	110
	Recruits, dis	posal of—	•••	•••	•••	•••	109, 110
	, pa	y of—	•••	•••	•••	•••	110
	, sy		-	•••		•••	107
÷	, ve			•••	•••	•••	110
	Recruiters,			•••	•••	•••	109
	Regulations	regarding 1	recruiting	•••	•••	•••	112
			S				
	Seasons for	recruiting	•••	•••	•••		110
	Siálkót	•••	•••	•••		•••	107
	Singhs, cha	racteristics	of—	•••	•••		111
	Sub-montar	e districts,	value of-	for recru	iting		107
	Sutlej	•••		•••	•••	•••	100
			Т				
	Tahsils	•••	•••	•••		•••	108
	Tahsildars a	and Thánad	ars	•••	•••		109
	Taran Tara	n		•••	•••	•••	106
			v				
	Verification	-			•••	•••	110
APPENDIX A	- List of dist	ricts and s and the na	tahsils wi ames of some	th th <mark>e</mark> ir me of the	relative valu principal tril	ue as a bes fou	Sikh recruiting nd therein.

grounds and the names of some of the principal tribes found therein. APPENDIX B.- List of principal fairs held in the Sikh Recruiting District mentioned by the Recruiting Staff officer as affording good opportunities for recruiting.



## SIKHS.

### CHAPTER I. HISTORY AND ORIGIN.

Before commencing an account of the Sikhs, it is necessary to emphasize the fact that 'Sikh' is the name given to the members of a military order of Hindu dissenters and puritans, and not, as is sometimes supposed, to any particular race. Owing, however, to the social and political preponderance of the Jats throughout the Punjáb, and to the fact that considerably more than two-thirds of the Sikh population belong to this tribe, the history of Sikhism must necessarily be prefaced by an account of the Jats, and of the circumstances which caused this race of peaceful cultivators to be transformed into a fraternity of warriors.

Perhaps no question connected with Indian ethnology has been more frequently discussed than that of the origin of the Jats. According to some authorities they are Aryans, of the same stock as the Rájpúts, and the

Disputed origin of the Jats.

name of their race is simply the modern Hindi for  $Y \acute{a} du$  or  $\cancel{f} \acute{a} du$ , the title of the famous

Kshatriya clan to which the demi-god Krishna belonged. Others maintain that they are Indo-Scythians, identify them with the *Jatii* and *Getæ* or Goths of the classical geographers, and even go so far as to assert that they are of the same race as the Magyars\* and Gypsies of Eastern Europe. "It may be that the original Rájpút and original Jat entered India at different periods in its history, but if they do represent two separate waves of immigration, it is at least exceedingly probable, both from their almost identical physique and facial character, and from the close communion which has always existed between them, that they belong to one and the same ethnic stock. It is, moreover, almost certain that the joint Jat-Rájpút race contains not a few tribes of aboriginal descent though it is in the main Aryo-Scythian."<sup>†</sup>

The dawn of Indian history discloses two races struggling for the soil. One was a fair-complexioned Sanskrit-speaking people of Aryan lineage,

The races of ancient India.

who entered the country from the north-west; the other a dark-skinned race of lower type,

† Punjab Census Report of 1881,-Densil Ibbetson.

<sup>\*&</sup>quot; The strange resemblance of the Magyars to the Jats has led many ethnologists to believe that the two races are identical: not only are they alike in build, physiognomy, and warlike habits, but they brush their beards in the same fashion, and these ittle customs often endure longer than either manners or religion itself. It may be doubted whether Sikhs, Afgháns, Persians, Jews, Scythfans, and Magyars were not all originally of one stock."—Notes on Sikhs,—Grewther.

the original inhabitants of the land, who were either driven by the Aryans into the hills, or reduced by them to servitude in the plains.

The original home of the Aryan race is said to have been on the banks of the Oxus in Central Asia.\* From there it migrated in two directions— The cradle of the Aryan races. The tradle of the Aryan races. The south-east towards Persia and India. It is with the latter that we are here concerned.

Crossing the Hindu Kúsh, the Aryans settled for some time in the valleys of Afghánistán; from thence they forced their way across the mountains into India, and gradually settled in the Punjáb about 2000 B.C.

We know very little of their manner of life. They roamed from one river valley to another with their cattle, making long halts in favourable situations to raise the crops required for their food. They were constantly Early conditions of life among at war, not only with the aboriginal tribes, the Aryans. but also among themselves. At the head of each tribe was a chief or M dh dar dj d, but each house-father was a warrior, husbandman, and priest, offering up sacrifices to the gods direct, without the intervention of a professional priesthood.

The earliest records of the Aryans are contained in the Védas,—a series of hymns composed in the Sanskrit language from the 15th to the 10th century B. C. by the *Rishis*, an order of devout sages, devoted to religious meditation, whose utterances were supposed to be inspired. The

The Védas. The Védas. early Védas must have been composed while the Aryan tribes were marching towards India; others after their arrival on the banks of the Indus. During this advance the race progressed from a loose confederacy of various tribes into several well-knit nations, and extended its settlements from the Himalayas in the north to the Vindhyas in the south, and throughout the whole of the river

systems of Upper India, as far to the east as the Sône.

It has been explained that each head of a family conducted his own religious rites, but in course of time many ceremonial observances were added to the primitive religion, necessitating the service of a special priesthood. It became the custom to call upon the *Rishis* to conduct the great Origin of the Brahmans or sacrifices and to chant the *Védic* hymns. Aryan priests. The art of writing was at this time unknown, and hymns and sacrificial phrases had to be handed down by word of mouth, from father to son. It thus came about that certain families became the hereditary owners of the liturgies required at the great national festivals and were called upon time after time to chant the tribal battle hymns, to

<sup>•</sup>Some authorities now dispute this statement, and declare that the Aryans came from Central Europe.

invoke the divine aid, and to appease the divine wrath. I hese potent prayers were called *Brahmas*, and those who offered them were *Bráhmans*. By degrees the number of ministrants required for a great sacrifice increased. Besides the high priests who superintended the ceremonies, there were the celebrants who dressed the altars, slew the victims, and poured out libations to the gods, while others chanted the *Védic* hymns and repeated the phrases appropriate to particular rites. In this manner there arose a special priesthood—a class which was entrusted with the conduct of religious offices, while the rest of the community carried on their ordinary avocations of war, trade, and agriculture.

As the Aryan colonists spread east and south, subduing the aboriginal races, they were to a large extent relieved from the burden of agricultural labour through the compulsory employment of the conquered people. In this manner there grew up a class of warriors freed from the toil of hus-

Origin of the warrior class. and companions of the kings gradually formed themselves into a separate class, and were referred to as *Kshatriyas*, *i.e.*, 'those connected with the royal power,' and eventually as *Rájpúts*, or 'those of royal descent.'

The incessant fighting which had formed the common lot of the Aryans on their march eastward from the Indus, gradually ceased as the aboriginal races were subdued. Members of the community who from family ties, or Origin of the agricultural and from personal inclination, preferred war to trading classes. the peaceful monotony of village-life, had to seek for adventure in the hills and forests of the lower Himalayas, or the unknown country to the south of the Vindhyas. Distant expeditions were chiefly undertaken by those to whom war was a profession, while others, more peacefully inclined, stayed at home, devoting themselves to agriculture and the manufacturing arts.

Thus the Aryans and their retainers, by a process of natural selection gradually resolved themselves into four classes :---

1. The Bráhman or priestly caste\* composed of the Rishis, their

The organisation into four classes. the conduct of religious ceremonies. descendants. and disciples, to which was entrusted the expounding of the Védas and

<sup>\*</sup> The term 'caste' is derived from the Portuguese casta, 'a family,' but before the word came to be extensively used in European languages, it had for some time been identified with the Bráhmanic division of Hindu society into classes. The corresponding Sanskrit word is *várna* 'colour.' The three Aryan várnas or castes were of light complexion. Bráhmans were said to be white, Kshatriyas *ruddy*, and Vaisiyas *yellow*: on the other hand, the Sédras and Dasyus or aborigines are described in the Védas as black.

a. The Kshatriya,\* i.e., Rájpát or governing and military casta, composed of the Máharájas and their warrior kinsmen and companions, whose duty it was to rule, fight, administer justice, and protect the community in general. It is now represented by the Rájpút and the Khatri,

3. The Vaisiya or trading and agricultural caste, which, assisted by the conquered aborigines, tilled the land, raised cattle, and manufactured the arms, implements, and household utensils, required by the Aryan commonwealths. It is now represented by the Banya.

4. Besides the three Aryan castes, but immeasurably beneath them, there was the servile or Súdra caste, composed of captured aborigines whose lives had been spared, and of the progeny of marriages between Aryans of different castes and of Aryans and the women of the country, all of which, by the rigid exclusiveness of caste custom, came to be regarded as degraded.

It must be remembered, however, that in the early days of the Aryan settlements the line of separation between the three first-named classes was far from being sharply defined. The transfer of individuals and their families from one to the other was not an uncommon occurrence, and numerous instances are recorded of kings and warriors terminating their careers as *Rishis* or saintly ascetics. Moreover, in very early times, the *Máharájas* often combined the offices of the priesthood with kingly power, a custom which in rare instances has survived to the present day. In the same way it was not unusual for the more adventurous Vaisiyas to abandon agriculture, and join the ranks of the Kshatriyas. In course of time these occupational distinctions developed into separate castes, and as intermarriage became first of all restricted, and afterwards prohibited, each caste devoted itself more strictly to its own hereditary employment. All, however, were recognized as belonging to the twice-bornt or Aryan race, all were permitted to attend the great national sacrifices, and all worshipped the same gods.

But it must not be supposed, that Bráhman supremacy was accepted without protest. Their claims to recognition as a distinct Levite class, of



<sup>•</sup>Generally pronounced Chhatriya or Chhatri. The Rájpúts of Oudh and the North-West Provinces usually call themselves Thákúrs; those of Rájpútána and the Punjáb Rájpútás. The Khatris of the Punjáb, many of whom are Sikhs, profess to be a branch of the old Kshatriya stock which abandoned war for trade, in order to escape the wrath of Paráshu Ráma, an incarnation of Vishnu, and the champion of oppressed Bráhmans.

<sup>+</sup> The twice-born castes are the Bráhmans, the Kshatriyas, or Rájpúts, and the Vaisiyas. The Súdras are excluded from this category.

divine origin, and possessed of supernatural powers, were rejected by the Kshatriyas, who insisted, with perfect truth, that many of the *Rishis* who had composed the *Védas* were kings and warriors rather than priests, and that

Resistance of the Kshatriyas to no the pretensions of the Bráhmans. ma

no authority for the pretensions of the Bråhmans could be found in the Védic legends.

There are traditions of a great struggle having taken place between the Bráhmans and the Kshatriyas, in which the former were completely victorious. The details of this quarrel, however, are obscure, for the Brahmans, as exclusive custodians of the sacred writings, took care to efface all reference to a struggle which, from its very existence, cast a doubt on their pretensions to a divine origin. It may here be noticed that many of the Aryan tribes rejected the theory of Bráhmanical supremacy. Thus the earlier settlements west of the Indus never adopted the principle of caste; those between the Indus and the Jumna accepted it, but in a modified form; it was chiefly in the tract watered by the The principle of casts not of universal acceptation. Jumna and the Ganges, from Delhi on the west to Ajudhya and Benares on the east, that the Bráhmans consolidated their authority, and became a compact, learned, and influential body, the authors of Sanskrit literature, and the lawgivers, scientists, and philosophers, of the whole of the Hindu world.

By the 5th century B. C. the original simplicity of the Védic worship had been replaced by a philosophical creed, accompanied by an elaborate ritual. The early conception of a Supreme Being, made manifest through the physical forces of Nature, gave way to the mystic triad of Bráhma, Vishnu, and Siva, the Maker, Preserver, and Destroyer, with a tendency to The change from Védism to create new gods, to worship the elements in Bráhmánism. various personifications, and to embody the attributes of each member of the Hindu Trinity in numerous avatars or incarnations. The new religion puzzled the people without satisfying them, while the growing arrogance of the Bráhmans caused a universal desire for a return to more primitive beliefs.

At this juncture, Sakya Múni, a Kshatriya prince of Behar, initiated the great reformation which eventually developed into a new religion. Universal charity, liberty, and equality, with the total rejection of caste

The Buddhist reformation. the Buddhist reformation. formed the fundamental principles of the new doctrine, and the personal character of Buddha, the 'Enlightened,' as he was named by his disciples, immediately attracted a considerable following. The growth of Buddhism was very rapid. By about 200 B.C. it had become the state religion in Hindustán. From thence it spread north into Nepal, and through Central Asia into China and Japan. At the same time Buddhist missionaries carried their faith into Ceylon, and from thence it was extended to Burma, Siam and Java. But though Bráhmanism was The vitality of Bráhmanism and the decline of Buddhism. undoubtedly modified by Buddhism, it was never displaced. Even in the 6th century Buddhism had commenced to decline, and before the Muhammadan faith had come fairly upon the scene, it had entirely disappeared from India. For more than a thousand years the two religions had existed side by side, and modern Hinduism is undoubtedly a combination of both.

About 400 B.C., the Bráhmans, finding in Buddhism a religious movement which threatened their spiritual authority, designed a code which, besides maintaining their privileges, formed a definite authority on all points connected with Hindu law and ritual. This celebrated work, called the Code of Mánu, and known also as the Dharma-Shástras, is a compilation of the customary law current about the 5th The Dharma-Shástras or Institutes of Mánu. century B.C. in the Aryan principalities on the banks of the Ganges and Jumna. The Brahmans claimed for it a divine origin, and ascribed it to Mánu, the first Aryan man. In it the fourfold division of society is said to have been ordered by Bráhma, the Creator of the Universe. The Bráhmans are supposed to have emanated from his head, the Kshatriyas from his arms, the Vaisiyas from his thighs, and the Súdras from his feet. The code consists of a mass of precepts, religious and secular, rules for the administration of justice, and special enactments with regard to purification and penance. It was written with a view to stemming the tide of Buddhist reform by stringent rules against the intermingling of castes by marriage, and by forbidding the higher castes under severe penalties from eating, drinking, or holding social intercourse with any of those ranking beneath them.

The reaction in favour of Bráhmanism began to have effect about The Bráhman revival. 200 B.C. By the 8th century A. D. the Bráhmans had completely re-established their authority. The simplicity of the Védic faith was transformed beyond recognition. No efforts were spared to materialise religion. The gods were provided with wives. Caste was revived, no longer with the fourfold division of the Code of Mánu, but with all the complicated occupational sub-divisions which exist to the present day. In all these changes we trace the efforts of an astute priesthood to establish a popular religion. No section of the community was forgotten. The smouldering enmity of the Kshatriyas was appeased by attributing a celestial origin to the ancestors of their ruling families. The Solar and Lunar races of Ajudhya and Mathura were flattered by the elevation of Ráma and Krishna, their respective heroes, to the dignity of *avatars*, or incarnations of the divine Vishnu. Scythian invaders and aboriginal races were conciliated by the adoption of their tribal divinities. Their *totem*<sup>\*</sup>, tree, and serpent worship, though utterly at variance with the spirit of the *Védas*, was affiliated to the orthodox beliefs, and their princes and warriors were accorded the status of Kshatriyas as an inducement to accept the principle of caste.

Buddhism, in spite of the antagonistic nature of its doctrines, was disposed of in a similar manner; and Buddha, whose whole life and teaching The assimilative character of had been a protest against the formalism of Bráhmanism. the Bráhmans, was absorbed into the Hindu system, and, as an incarnation of Vishnu, was allotted a place in the pantheon of minor gods. Thus, step by step, by diplomacy and adaptiveness, the Bráhmans consolidated their authority, and established a religion which, having the Védic faith of the Aryan race as its foundation, has absorbed and assimilated a portion of each of the religious systems which it has successively displaced.

During the period embraced by the rise and fall of Buddhism, vis., from 242 B. C. to 500 A. D., India was subjected to a series of foreign invasions. The Greeks of Bactria, expelled by hordes of Scythians, entered India in the second and first centuries B. C., and are said to have penetrated as far Greek, Bactrian, and Scythian invasions. Greek, Bactrian, and Scythian Scythia

Starting from the banks of the Indus, which they occupied from Hazára to the coast of Scinde, the Scythians spread out in a fan-like shape from the Salt Range in the north, to the Aravulli Hills and the Chambal in the Geographical distribution of the south, and as far to the east as the valley

Geographical distribution of the south, and as tar to the east as the valley Scythian races. of the Jumna. They thus colonised the



<sup>\* &</sup>quot;The ruder races of men are found divided into tribes, each of which is usually named after some animal, vegetable, or thing, which is an object of veneration or worship to the tribe. This animal, vegetable, or thing, is the *totem* or god of the tribe. From the tribe being commonly named after its *totem*, the word is also frequently employed to signify merely the tribal designation."—*Chamber's Encyclopædia*.

Punjáb, Northern Rájpútána, and the western half of the Gangetic Doáb, and a considerable proportion of the inhabitants of these countries are undoubtedly of Scythian origin.

Shortly after their arrival in India the majority of these Scythian immigrants became converts to Buddhism; in course of time, however, Conversion of the Scythian ancestors of the Jats to Hinduism in the roth century. spiritual supremacy of the Bráhmans, but also, in a modified degree, the restrictions and distinctions of caste.

The ancestors of the four agnicular or fire tribes of Rájpúts are generally considered to have been Scythian warriors who assisted the Bráhmans in their final struggles with the Buddhists, and were admitted into the ranks of the 'twice born' as a reward for their services to Hinduism. Some sort of story being necessary to account for their origin and rank, the readywitted Bráhmans bestowed upon them the title of 'fireborn' to distinguish them from the original Rájpút races which claimed descent from the San and Moon.

As has before been noticed the distinction between Jats and Rájpúts is probably social rather than ethnic. "Those families of the Aryo-Scythian stock whom the tide of fortune raised to political importance, became Rájpúts, almost by mere virtue of their rise, and their descendants have retained the title with its privileges by observing the rules by which the

The distinction between Jats and certain tribes of Rájpúts often social rather than ethnic. higher are distinguished from the lower castes in the Hindu scale of precedence; by refusing to intermarry with families of

inferior rank; and by rigidly abstaining from widow-marriage and refraining from menial and degrading occupations." Those who transgressed these rules fell from their high estate, and were reduced, some to the grade of a lat or cultivator, others to that of a Gújar or herdsman.

One of the earliest of the Jat traditions, recorded by Tod in his "Annals of Rájásthán," gives a striking example of the vicissitudes of Rájpút families, and the origin of their connection with the Jats. About 550 A. D. the Scythian king of Ghazni invaded the Punjáb, and attacked Mansur Ráo, a Yádu Rájpút who was Rája of Salbahána or Lahore. The latter fied to the jungles with his heir, leaving his five other sons concealed in the house of a Mahájan.\* Through the treachery of one of the Rája's

Legend of the jats regarding their connection with the Yadu Rájpúts. subjects, the Ghazni king was informed of the children's hiding-place, which he

\* A Mahájan is a banker and money-lender.

surrounded with a cordon of troops. The Mahajan, terrified by threats of immediate execution, gave up the young princes, who were made to assume the peasant's garb, feed with Jats or husbandmen, and marry the daughters of their father's bhúmias or cultivators. Thus it was that the Yada princes fell from the rank of Raipút and assumed the designation of Jat,\* which has been retained ever since by their descendants. The trath of this legend is indirectly confirmed by the fact that the throwing of the discus or steel quoit, which, as an emblem of Vishnu, was the special weapon of the Yadu, † is still a favourite pastime among many of the Jats of the Punjáb.

This theory of a partially Rajpet origin is further supported by the fact that the Jats were at one time regarded as belonging to the thirty-six rai kúlas or royal tribes of India; and although the Rájpút and Jat races are now entirely distinct, and intermarriage between them is impossible, there is evidence to show that Rajpúts took Jatni wives as late as the fifth century, and there is no doubt that connections were frequently formed between them, though they may not always have been dignified by the name of marriage. From the earliest times the beauty and strength of the Jat and Gujar women won the admiration of the Descent of many lat ofans from Rájpúts by Jat women. Rájpút princes, who received them into their sánúnas as khawás or concubines; and it is more than probable that many

Jat clans are descended from the offspring of such unions, "It is strange that many Jat tribes of this lineage concur in the same ridiculous story that their ancestress was a beautiful Jatni who, while going along with a waterpot on her head, stopped a runaway buffalo by pressing her foot on the rope tied to its neck, and did so without spilling the water. This feat of strength so pleased a Rájpút chieftain who was looking on, that he immediately placed her in his zanáná, and thus a new gót or family sprang from the connexion.1"

But though the traditions of the Punjab Jats in almost all cases refer to a Rájpút origin, and emigration to the Punjáb from the Dokhan or Central India, others claim direct descent from the Scythian adventurers who forced their way into India from Ghazni and the Kandahar valley. Thus the Man. Her, and Bhúlar Jats of the Central Punjáb sometimes call themselves Shibgotras, because they profess to be descended from the Fatta or matted hair of Siva, in contradistinction to the Kasabgotras who are the descent dants of Rájpúts by Jat women, or of Rájpúts who have lost grade by the practice of karáo or widow-marriage.

- The term lat, in the Bunjáb and Rájpútána, is practically synonymous with cultivator.
   The Yadu Rájpúts claim descent from Krishna, the eighth incarnation of Vishau.
   Races of the North-West Provinces of India.-Bliotti

We know little or nothing of the ancient history of the Jats. As early as the 7th century the Jats of Scinde were ruled over by a Bráhman dynasty, and by the 11th century they had spread into the Punjáb proper. We first hear of them in the annals of the Muhammadan historians, who tell us that

The Jats harass Mahmód's army in the Scinde desert in 1024. in 1024 the Jats of Scinde cut up several detachments of Mahmúd's army as he was returning across the desert to Ghazni, after the sack of Somnath in Guzerat. To punish these outrages, Mahmúd commenced operations against them in 1026.

The principal Jat settlements were then in the tract lying between the Indus and the Sutlej. "Finding that the Jat country was intersected by large rivers, Mahmúd, on reaching Mooltán, built a number of boats armed with iron spikes projecting from their prows to prevent their being boarded by the Jats who were experts in this system of warfare. In each boat he placed a party of ten archers, and men armed with naptha fire-balls to burn the Jat fleet. The Jats sent their wives, child-Conflict between the Afghans and the lats. ren, and effects to Sind-Ságar, and launched a flotilla of well armed vessels to meet the Ghaznians. A terrible conflict ensued, but the projecting spikes sank a number of the Jat boats, while others were set on fire. Few escaped from this scene of terror, and those who did, met with the more severe fate of captivity."\* Many Jat tribes must have been taken away as captives to Ghazni, which would account for the vague traditional connection with that place which is claimed by so many of the clans.

The growing power of the Jats was so crippled by this disaster that we hear nothing more of them, or of their military exploits, until 1658, when they reappeared as valuable allies of Aurangzéb in the troubled times that fol-

Conversion of the Jats of the Western Punjab to Islám in the 15th and 16th centuries. lowed the deposition of Shah Jahán. We cannot ascertain with any precision when the Jats of the Western Punjáb adopted Islám, but

when Bábar invaded India in 1525, he found that in the Salt Range they had been subdued and converted by the Gakkars, and by the Awáns, Janjúas, and other tribes of Rájpút rank which had adopted the Muhammadan religion. About the same time the Jats of Scinde were driven back from the foot of the Sulaimáns to the banks of the Indus by the advance of the Pathán and Balúch.

West of the Indus and the Rávi the Jats became Musalmáns, and being a conquered people, of no political importance, were looked down upon by the Patháns, Mughals, and Moslems of Rájpút descent, who seized their

• Cyclopædia of India.-Balfour.

lands, and thus drove them to seek a living as nomads, wandering with their herds over the grazing-grounds of the western plains of the Punjáb. The Muhammadan lats of the To this day, in Scinde and the Doáb of the

The Muhammadan lats of the Western Punjáb. Indus and Sutlej, 'Jat' is the usual term for a grazier or herdsman, and is applied indiscriminately to a congerie of various tribes, Jats proper, degraded Rájpúts, and mongrels of every race, who have nothing in common save their Muhammadan religion, their agricultural occupation, and their subordinate social position. In the same way the Balúchis who came into the lower frontier district as a dominant race, contemptuously included all cultivating tribes who were not Balúch, or of some race such as the Savyad or Pathán, whom they had been accustomed to look upon as their equals, under the generic name of Jats, and the people themselves have lost the very memory of their origin. The proverbs of the Patháns and Balúchis are full of contemptuous references to the Jats or 'Hindkis' as they are perhaps more commonly called. "The Jat is such a fool that only God can take care of him." "Get round a Pathán by coaxing, but heave a clod at a Hindki." In short the Muhammadan Jat of the Indus Valley and the Salt Range is looked down upon as a member of an inferior race, and the position he there occupies is very different from that which is held by his Sikh and Hindu brethren of the Central and Eastern Punjáb, and the Northern and Eastern portions of Rájpútána.

The Jats\* of the Punjáb proper have been truly described as "the backbone of the province" by character and physique, as well as by numbers and locality. They are stalwart sturdy yeomen, of great independence, industry, and agricultural skill, and collectively form perhaps the finest pea-

The Jat Sikhs. The Jat Sikhs. The Jat Sikhs. Santry in India."† It is probable that many of their ancestors came up the Sutlej valley into the Central Punjáb, from the country bordering on the mouth of the Bolán; but the great majority derive their origin from Rájpútána, which, about 800 years ago, was abandoned by their forefathers in favour of the fertile plains of the Málwa, and the latter, in fact, may now be regarded as the true home of the Jat Sikh.

From the earliest times Jats have been remarkable for their rejection of The republicanism of the Jats. of the names by which they were known to the ancients was Arashtra, or

† Ethnography of the Punjáb.-Densil Ibbetson.

11

<sup>• &</sup>quot;In the North-West Provinces and the eastern districts of the Punjáb, Hindu Jats are called Jats, pronounced Jāāts; in the Central Punjáb they are mostly Sikhs and are called Jäts, pronounced Juts. This is a mere dialectic difference. Punjábi always shortens the long a of Hindi, e.g., Kám which becomes Kumm.—Races of the North-West Provinces of India.— Elliott.

**bingless**; and the village community, an institution which from its organisation forms a typical example of the primitive agricultural commonwealth, has always been most flourishing in districts inhabited by Jats.

The Jats of Rájpútána, previous to their conquest by Rájpút fugitives from Kanouj in 1194, on the defeat of the latter by Muhammad Ghori, were divided into small republics which extended into the Central and Eastern Punjáb. One of these petty commonwealths, that of Phúl or Máharáj, survived to within recent times. It was afterwards broken up into the principalities of Patiála, Nábha, and Jhind, which are known to this day as the Phulkián States.

Like the Mahrattas, the Jats owed their independence partly to the re-The rise of Jats due to Muhammadan persecutions and the weakness of the Mughal Empire. Igious persecutions of the Musalmáns which drove them to revolt; partly to the internal dissensions of the Jatter days of the Mughal

Empire which gave them a favourable opportunity of consolidating their power, and assuming a national character; and partly to religious fanaticism and an undying hatred of Muhammadans stirred up by the teachings of Govind Singh, the last and most famous of the Sikh Gurus.

The first Gúrú, or spiritual leader of the Sikhs, was a Khatri named<br/>Bába Nának, who was born at Talwandi near<br/>Lahore in 1469, and after travelling and<br/>preaching throughout a great portion of North-Western India, and paying

a visit to Mecca, died at Kartarpur, near Jullundur, in 1539. He was succeeded by nine other Gárás, and the dates between which each of them was the recognized head of the faith, are given in the margin. "In its

r.	Bába Nának		1539.
ân.	Angad		to 1552.
ā.	Amr Dás	1552	to 1574.
ž.	Rám Dás	1:574	to 1581.
Ŧ.	Arjún	1581	to 1606.
ň.	Har Govind	IČOČI	to 1645.
7.	Har Rai		
ŝ.	Har Kishn	1661	to 1664.
2	Tegh Bahadur	1664	10 1675.
3.	Govind Singh	1675	to 1708.
	Goving Sing		

origin Sikhism had much in common with Buddhism. Nának and Buddha alike revolted against a religion overladen with ceremonial and social restrictions, both rebelled against the bigotry and arrogance of a privileged priesthood, and the tendency of both was to quiet\_ ism. The form, however, which each assumed,

was largely influenced by his surroundings. Buddha lived in Behar, the centre of Hindu India, and among the many divinities of the Bráhmans; these he rejected as false, and as he could offer no substitutes, he denied the existence of God. Nának, on the other hand, was born in the Punjáb, which then formed the borderland between Hinduism and Islám; he was brought up under the shadow of the monotheism of Muhammad, and, like the latter, taught that there was one Almighty—the Creator and Director of the Universe. But that God was neither Allah nor Farméshwar, neither the God of the Musalman nor of the Hindu, but the God of the Universe, of all mankind, and of all religions."

The burden of Nának's teaching was that all men are alike in the eyes of the Almighty. He rejected the authority of the Bráhmans and the virtue of their incantations and sacrifices, holding that salvation lay in repentance and in pure and righteous conduct, rather than in the pharisaical observance of a number of unintelligible rites. Like most Hindus, he believed in transmigration, but held that the successive stages were but means to purification, and that, at last, the soul, cleansed from its sin, returned to dwell with its Maker. "He did not despise or attack the Hindu or Muhammadan teachers; he held, indeed, that they too had been sent from God, but he preached a higher and purer religion, embracing all that

was best in both. He declared himself a The teaching of Nának. prophet, but he claimed neither direct inspiration nor miraculous powers. Nának prescribed no caste rules or ceremonial observances, and indeed condemned them as unnecessary and even harmful; but he insisted on no alteration in existing institutions, and was content to leave the doctrine of the equality of all men in the sight of God to work its own conclusion in the minds of his followers. He respected the Hindu veneration of the cow and the Muhammadan abhorrence of the hog, but recommended as a higher rule than either, total abstinence from flesh. In short, he attacked nothing, he condemned nobody ; but he sought to draw men's minds from the shadow to the substance, to glorify what was highest and best in the religion of each, and was content to leave to all men, at least for a while, the outward and visible signs to which they were traditionally accustomed. Nothing in fact could have been more gentle or less aggressive than his doctrine ; nothing more unlike the teaching of his great successor, Govind."\*

The followers of Nának were, in popular parlance, called Sikhs, i.e., Origin of the term Sikh. (learners,' or 'disciples,' and as the creed spread, this appellation became the descriptive title of the whole people; but it must be remembered that the term Sikh is a religious and not a racial designation, and that it belongs only to those who have accepted the faith of the Khálsa. The followers of Nának at the present time are the Nának-Panthis or Sajdháris,† who are Sikhs as opposed to Singhs, the name by which the followers of Govind Singh, the tenth Gúrú, are particularly distinguished. Nánaki Sikhs are distinguished

<sup>\*</sup> Ethnography of the Punjáb.-Densil Ibbetson.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>†</sup>These Sajdháris shave all but the scalp lock, called bódi or choti, which they retain just like ordinary Hindus. They are consequently known also as Bódiwalas.

by no outward sign. They are frequently *Munna* or 'shaven,' and unlike their more orthodox brethren, are permitted to smoke tobacco.

Under Angad, the second  $G\acute{u}r\acute{u}$ , who was named as his successor by Nának in preference to his own two sons, an intolerant and ascetic spirit sprang up among the adherents of the new tenets; and had it not been for the firmness and good sense displayed by his successor, Amr Dás, who recalled his followers to the mildness and tolerance of Nának, Sikhism would probably have degenerated into an obscure ascetic order. The fourth

The Adi Granth.Gúrú, Rám Dás, founded Amritsar; but it was<br/>his successor Arjún who first gave the Sikhs<br/>a regular organization, and compiled in the Adi Granth, or Sikh scriptures,<br/>a rule of faith for his disciples. Arjún was in fact the Luther of the Sikh<br/>reformation. Like the latter, he insisted that the scriptures should be read<br/>to the people in the vulgar tongue, instead of in an extinct and classical<br/>language. Thus the Granth, which is a collection of the writings of Nának,<br/>supplemented by extracts from the works of contemporary saints, is record-<br/>ed, not in Sanskrit like the Védas and Puránas, but in what was then the<br/>colloquial dialect of his followers.

Besides giving Sikhism its bible, Arjún provided his followers with a Selection of Amritsar as the common rallying point in the city of Amritsar, which he made their religious centre. He also reduced their voluntary contributions to a systematic levy, which accustomed them to discipline, and paved the way for further organization. True to the Khatri instinct, he was a keen and successful trader, and by utilizing the services and money of his disciples in mercantile transactions, gradually accumulated considerable wealth for his sect.

Though famous as a pious devotee, Arjún was unable to wholly abstain from politics, and having become a partisan of Origin of the early Muhamma-Khúsrú, a son of the Emperor Jahángir, who dan persecutions. was then in rebellion against his father, and in temporary possession of the Punjáb, the Gúrú was summoned to Delhi, where he was imprisoned with a rigour which hastened if it did not actually cause his death. With the arrest of Arjún began that Muhammadan persecution which was so mightily to change the spirit of the new faith. It was in fact the turning point in Sikh history, and the effect of the persecution became immediately apparent. Arjún was a priest and a merchant; but Har Govind his successor was a warrior and political leader. He abandoned the gentle and spiritual teaching of Nának for the use of arms and the love of adventure. He encouraged his followers to eat meat as giving them strength and daring. He substituted zeal in the cause for saintliness of life, and added a military system

The development of the military aspect of Sikhism. to the civil organization which had already been established by Arjún. He was, however, rather a mercenary soldier than a religious zealot, and fought for and against the Mughals, as the prospect of gain dictated. Nevertheless, from the fact that his raids and forays were nearly always directed against Muhammadans, the  $G \acute{u} r \acute{u}$  rapidly became popular with his down-trodden Hindu neighbours. All the oppressed, and many fugitives from justice, took refuge in the  $G \acute{u} r \acute{u}$ 's camp, which soon became a veritable cave of Adullam, and the chosen rallying point of those who loved plunder and a life of adventure. The policy of Har Govind was continued by his two successors, and under Tégh Bahádur the Sikhs degenerated into mere marauders and dis-The Sikhs degenerate into mere

bandits. haunts the wild tract between Hansi and the Sutlej, the  $G\acute{u}r\acute{u}$  is said to have formed an alliance with a Musalmán zealot named Adam Háfiz, and to have levied contributions from rich Hindus, while his confederate did the same from wealthy Muhammadans. The allies gave a ready asylum to criminals, and their power increased so rapidly as to menace the prosperity of the country. The imperial troops were sent against them, and they were at last defeated and taken prisoners. The

The persecutions of Aurangzéb. Muhammadan saint was banished, but Tégh Bahádur, as an infidel, a robber, and a rebel, was executed by the Mughal authorities, who cruelly persecuted those of his followers who resisted conversion to Islám. Before his death, Tégh Bahádur appointed his son his successor, and, after enjoining upon him the necessity and the merit of revenge, begged that an effort might be made to rescue his body from his enemies. Three sweepers proceeded to Delhi for the purpose, and at great personal risk bore off the corpse of their master from the midst of a fanatical Muhammadan crowd. As a reward

Origin of the Mazbhi Sikhs. *Khálsa*\* by Gúrú Govind Singh, who bestowed upon them the title of *Mazbhi* or 'faithful.' It is from the descendants and converts of these Mazbhi Sikhs that our Pioneer regiments are now chiefly recruited.

Govind Singh, the last and most famous of the  $G\acute{u}r\acute{u}s$ , was only fifteen years of age when his father was tortured and martyred by the Mughals. Under him, the fraternity which had sprung into existence as a quietes; sect of a purely religious nature, and had become a military society of doubtful character, developed into the political organization which was to rule the greater part of Northern India, and to furnish the British armies with their stoutest and most worthy opponents. For some years after his father's execution, the lad lived in retirement, brooding over his personal wrongs and the persecutions of the Musalmán fanatics who were bathing the country in blood. During this period he finished his education which was far more

complete than that of any of his predecessors. The life and policy of Gara Go-"It does not appear that this remarkable man, wind Singh. who, in intelligence, capacity, and fixity of purpose, was infinitely the superior of all his predecessors, undertook what he considered to be the mission of his life, in the formation of the scattered Sikh people into a formidable confederacy, and the destruction of the Muhammadan power in the Punjáb, until he was well advanced in manhood ; certainly over thirty years of age. Till then he devoted himself to study, and preparation for his selfimposed duties. At the same time, not neglecting the accomplishments of a well born youth of his age, he became a keen sportsman, and skilled in all feats of arms. When he emerged from seclusion, he was at once accepted by the Sikhs as their natural and hereditary leader, and they were quite ready to follow him to avenge the murder of his father on their Muhammadan oppressors."\* Before commencing his work, he desired to obtain the blessing of the Hindu goddess Dévi, one of whose shrines was on a hill near his home at Anandpur. After the practice of the necessary preliminary austerities, numerous and long continued, the goddess appeared, demanded a human sacrifice as the price of her protection, and informed him that the most acceptable offering would be the head of one of his sons. The mothers of the children naturally refused to surrender them to such a fate, so Govind Singh appealed to his friends, of whom it is recorded that five offered themselves as the sacrifice, and one, whose name is not given, was accepted and slain before the shrine. The goddess was pleased with the offering, and the subsequent career of Govind Singh and his violent death seem to have been foreshadowed in its bloody inauguration.

Meanwhile the soul of the Gúrú was filled with a passionate longing for revenge. He realised, however, the necessity for a larger following, The political aspect of Sikhism. and, imitating the example of his Muhammadan enemies, determined to make use of religion as a stepping stone to political power. Emerging from his retirement, he preached the Khálsa, the faith of the 'pure,' the 'elect,' and the 'liberated!' He openly attacked all distinctions of caste, and insisted on the equality of all who would join him; and resuscitating the old baptismal rite of the Sikhs, he proclaimed it as the pakul, or ' gate,' by which all

\* Ranjit Singh .- Lepel Griffin.

might enter the fraternity, while he gave to its members the parshad or communion as a sacrament of union in which The Sikh baptism and communion.

the four\* orders of Hindu society should eat from the same dish. Perceiving that great national weakness resulted from the disunion caused by caste, he proclaimed the social equality of all who were members of the Khálsa. The higher castes naturally murmured at these reforms, and many of them left him; but the lower orders rejoiced at

Its effect in promoting social and national freedom. the new dispensation and flocked in numbers to his standard. These he inspired with military ardour, with the hope of social freedom and national independence, and with abhorrence of the hated Muhammadan. He gave them outward signs of their faith in the unshorn hair, the short drawers, and the blue dress; he marked the military nature of their calling by the title of Singh

The outward signs of Sikhism.

or 'lion,' by the wearing of steel, and by the initiation by sprinkling of water with a two-

edged dagger; and he gave them a feeling of personal superiority in their abstinence from the unclean tobacco. "His religious creed was in many respects the same as that of Nának. The God, the Gúrú, and the Granth remained unchanged. But, while Nának substituted holiness of life for vain ceremonies, Govind Singh demanded brave deeds and zealous devotion to the cause as the proof of faith; and though he retained the tolerance which his predecessor had extended to the Hindu gods and worship, he preached undying hatred against the Musalmán persecutors of his faith. Religious fervour was entirely eclipsed by military zeal, and thus, for the second time in history, a religion became a political power, and for the first time in India a nation arose, embracing all races, all classes, and all grades of society, and banded them together in face of a foreign foe."+

Govind Singh's next step was to adapt the Sikh scriptures to his own views. With this object he endeavoured to induce the custodians of the Adi Granth to permit him to make additions to the work; but the Sodhis, the Sikh priests, who had the guardianship of the sacred volume, and who were descendants of Gúrú Rám Dás, refused to accept the authority of the new They, with their great establishments, had already become the leader. Brahmans of the Sikh creed, with all the unbounded spiritual pride of their prototypes; and when they understood that the object of Govind Singh was to preach the democratic doctrine of equality in a far more liberal fashion than it had been promulgated by even Nának himself, and that the lowest

<sup>•</sup> The four orders of Hindu society are the Bráhman or Priest; the Kshatriya or Warrier and Ruler; the Vaisiya or Trader and Agriculturist; and the Súdra or Menial. + The Mahrattas and Sikhs would appear to afford the only instances of really national movements in India.—Ethnography of the Punjáb.—Densit Ibbetson.

classes and even outcasts were to be admitted equally with themselves to the higher privileges of the *Khálsa*, they rose in revolt to a man. They denounced Govind Singh as an impostor, and refused to allow him to add his heteredox teaching to the sacred volume in their charge. They told him that if he was a true Gárá, he should compile scriptures for himself, which he at once proceeded to do, the work being completed in 1696.

The object of Govind in this compilation was not to overturn, or in-The Granth of Gárá Govind Singh, commonly called the Daswen Badshah ki Granth. Citable and fanatical followers the effect which he desired of launching them as a militant power against Islám, and recovering the Punjáb for the new congregation of the faithful. In this he was fairly successful, and at the head of a continually increasing band of devoted followers, he commenced his life-work of propagating the Sikh faith.

The life of Govind Singh was spent in a series of petty wars, sometimes with the Hindu Rájpúts of the Hills, but more often with the Muhammadan governors of the Emperor. In one of these battles his two eldest sons were killed, and his followers reduced to forty. His mother, his wives, and two youngest children escaped with difficulty to Sirhind Govind Singh's struggles with the Mughal authorities. where the latter were cruelly buried alive by the Mughals. After this, Govind Singh was hard pressed by his enemies, who closely besieged him in his fort at Chamkaur. The last of his sons having fallen, and further resistance being hopeless, the Gúrú determined to take advantage of a dark night to make his escape with a handful of devoted followers. After many adventures, he escaped into the desert country round Bhattinda, where the imperial troops gave up the pursuit. From thence the dispirited fugitive repaired to Talwandi in Patiála, which he declared should be as sacred to the Sikhs as Benáres was and is to Hindus. This Sikh shrine is now known as the Dam Damma, or 'breathing place of the Gúrú,' a distinction which is also claimed by Bhatfinda.

In 1707 Aurangzéb died, and his eldest son, Bahádur Shah, hastened from Kábul to secure the succession. He vanquished and overcame one of his brothers near Agra, and marching to the Dekhan, there defeated another, who soon after died of his wounds. While engaged in the last campaign, Govind Singh enters the ser. Bahádur Shah summoned Govind to his camp. vice of the Mughals. The Gúrá obeyed, and was rewarded with a military command in the valley of the Godávery. "The Emperor probably

military command in the valley of the Godávery. "The Emperor probably thought that the leader of the insurrectionary Jats might be usefully employed in opposing rebellious Mahrattas, and Govind perhaps saw in the imperial service a ready way of disarming suspicion and of reorganizing his scattered followers." At any rate, whatever may have been Govind Singh's reasons for adopting a line of conduct which was certainly opposed to the

Death of Govind Singh.

tenor of his life and teaching, there is no doubt that he travelled at the head of his follow-

ers to the Dekhan, where he was assassinated by the sons of an Afghán horse-dealer whom he had slain in a fit of anger. He died in 1708 at Naderh, on the Godávery, which is still known to the Sikhs as Abchalnagar, *i.e.*, 'the town of the Gúrú's departure.' Naderh is also known as Gúrdwára, or the 'house of the Gúrú,' and numerous religious establishments, and a Sikh colony, testify to its importance as one of the holiest shrines of the religion of the Khúlsa.

Govind Singh did not live to see his ends accomplished, but he had roused the dormant spirit of the people. He was succeeded by his chosen disciple, a *Bairági*\* ascetic named Banda, who is said to have been a native

His successor Banda Bairagi. a guerilla warfare against the Mughals with varying success for some years. He was at length driven to earth at his fort near Gurdaspur, where, in 1716, after a heroic resistance, he was forced to surrender to his enemies.

A period of persecution followed, so sanguinary and so terrible, that for a whole generation nothing was heard of the Muhammadan persecutions. Sikhs. A hundred Sikhs were put to death daily, contending among themselves for priority of martyrdom. Banda himself was torn in pieces by red-hot pincers after having been compelled to take the life of his only son. These and other cruelties are generally ascribed to Muhammadan fanaticism, but it must be remembered that the Sikhs were mostly bandits and outlaws, and that they brought punishment upon themselves by their excesses and defiance of the law. So long as they were merely a religious body, they were left unmolested; but when they began to band themselves together for political purposes, the Mughal authorities naturally took alarm, and commenced a series of repressive measures which increased in severity and eventually took the form of bitter religious persecutions.

From the death of Aurangzéb in 1707, began the gradual break up of the Mughal Empire. Provincial governors asserted their independence, and in



<sup>•</sup> The Beirági order is said to have been founded by a Hindu reformer named Ramanand whose influence on Sikhism will be noticed in Chapter III. Bairágis are worshippers of Vishnu. They allow their hair to grow long, and smear their bodies with wood ashes. Their distinctive mark is a string of brown crinked beads with the trident of Siva painted in white and red on their foreheads.—Ethnographical Handbook.—Crooke.

the general anarchy that followed, the Delhi sovereigns became mere puppets in the hands of a Mahratta confederacy. In 1738 India was invaded by the Persians under Nádir Shah. Nádir's\* march through the Punjáb in 1739, met with no opposition to speak of; but the Sikhs who were fast reviving from the brutal treatment their fathers had undergone under Bahádur Shah, kept up a system of desultory plunder, robbing both the invaders and the peo-

The iavasion of Nadir Shah. The iavasion of Nadir Shah. Abdåli, who had succeeded him as the ruler of Afghánistán, invaded the Punjáb, and advanced as far as Sirhind where he was defeated by the Mughals and forced to retire across the Indus. During his retreat the Sikhs plundered his baggage, cut off his stragglers, and took advantage of the prevailing anarchy to throw up a small fort near Amritsar. Their leader at this time was one Jussa Singh, a distiller by caste, who boldly proclaimed the birth of a new power in the state—the *Khálsa*, or army of the Sikh theocracy.

Between 1748 and 1761 the Punjáb was three times invaded by Ahmad Shah. In 1758 the Mahrattas, assisted by the Sikhs, drove out the Afgháns The invasions of Ahmad Shah. From Lahore; but returning in 1761, Ahmad Shah totally defeated them at Pánipat, after which he again retired to Kábul.

For a time the Sikhs seemed to have some prospect of holding the Punjáb for themselves. The Mughals and their allies the Mahrattas had been defeated by the Afgháns, while the latter had retired once more across the Indus. The number and power of the Sikhs had also greatly increased. They had grouped themselves into associations, called *Misls*, in which a The Sikh confederacies or Misls. Inumber of robber chiefs agreed, after a somewhat democratic and equal fashion, to follow the flag and fight under the orders of one powerful leader. This organization made them formidable. The several chiefs built their forts in convenient places, and gradually overran the whole plain country of the Punjáb, shutting up the Muhammadan governors in their strongholds at Sirhind and Liahore, which last city they twice seized and occupied for a short time.

The years 1761-62 are memorable in the history of the Sikhs. Hardly had Ahmad Shah turned his face homeward, than the latter, collecting in great numbers, attacked the troops he had left in garrison at Sirhind. The

The Sikh insurrection of 1761.

Afghans were hard pressed, and the capture of the place seemed certain, when Ahmad Shah,



<sup>• &</sup>quot;Nádir Shah was a celebrated Turkoman freebooter who drove the Ghilzai Aigháns out of Persia, and then, deposing his sovereign, usurped the Persian throne. After capturing Kasdahar and Herat, he invaded India, sacked Delhi, and was assassinated in 1747, as he was seturning home laden with untold spoil."—Races of Afghánistán.—Bellew.

by a series of rapid marches, returned to their assistance, and totally defeated his enemies. Some 20,000 Sikhs were killed and captured, among the latter being Ala Singh, the chief of Patiála. Ahmad Shah, who was a man of great sagacity, thinking it would be wise to conciliate his opponents after haven giving them so signal a proof of his power, embraced his prisoner and bestowed on him a dress of honour and the title of Rájá. This unwonted dignity aroused against Ala Singh the jealousy and anger of all the other chiefs, who declared that he had betrayed them, and that it was disgraceful for a Sikh to accept an honour conferred by a Muhammadan, a foreigner, and an enemy. Matters, however, were at length smoothed over, but Ala Singh was called upon to prove by his deeds that he was a true Sikh, and no servant of the Afghán.

The Sikhs were not cast down by their defeat, and no sooner had Ahmad Shah returned to Kábul than the confederacies, both north and south of the Sutlej, for once laid aside their feuds and jealousies, and united for Capture of Sirhind by the Sikhs another great effort against Sirhind,\* a city in 1763. which to them was peculiarly obnoxious, being the place where Govind Singh's children had been so cruelly martyred. Zin Khan, the Afghán governor, came out of the town to meet them, but was defeated and killed, and his troops utterly routed. The Sikhs immediately took possession of the city, which they plundered and destroyed in revenge for the sufferings inflicted on the family of their Gúrú.

"Thus the Sikhs, both by their defeat and their victory, acquired a status which they did not before possess, and had they known how to put aside private jealousies and unite habitually as they had done for the conquest of Sirhind, they would have become as formidable in Northern India as the Mahrattas in the south and west. But the democratic nature of the Sikh faith, responding to the natural sentiments of the people, resisted all attempts at dictation by a central authority, until Máhárája Ranjit Singh broke down all opposition, and reduced rivals and enemies to a common obedience." The history of the Sikhs from the middle of the 18th to the beginning of the 19th century is a record of struggles for pre-eminence among the chiefs of the different *Misls* or confederacies, who fought against their common struke the sikh struke the si

in the borders of each *Misl* itself, the *Sirdars* were always quarrelling, and first one chief and then another took the lead. This was due, no doubt, to



<sup>•</sup> The town of Sirhind was cursed by Govind Singh in revenge for the murder of his children. "He ordered his followers whenever they passed it on pilgrimages to or from the Ganges to throw two bricks taken from its walls into the Sutlej or the Junna, otherwise their bathing in the holy river would not profit them. This is still an invariable practice with the Sikhs who travel through the town on foot."—Ranjit Singh.—Lepel Griffin.

the constitution of Sikhism, under which no such thing as vassalage or feudal superiority was acknowledged. The principle of the creed was fraternity, and it was the boast of the Sikhs that they were communities of independent soldiers. While the *Khálsa* was still in its infancy, this idea of independence represented a state of things not far removed from the truth;

but as the more important chiefships gradually Causes which led to the rise of the great Sikh chieftains. increased in power, their smaller neighbours were compelled, either for security against others, or to avoid absorption altogether, to place themselves under the protection of some leader able to defend them, rendering service in the field in return. "All that a Sikh chief asked from a follower in those days was a horse, a sword, and a matchlock. All that a follower sought was protection, and permission to plunder in the name of God and the Gúrú, and under the banner of his chief or Sirdar." All the great Sikh families owe their origin to the power of the sword. To attract followers by his power and success was the main desire of every Who they were and what were their antecedents, were Sikh chieftain. matters of no consequence, if only they could fight and ride. In those days every village became a fort. A neighbour, as with the Jews and Patháns, was synonymous with an enemy, and cultiva-

Condition of society among the was synonyn Sikh States. tors ploughe

tors ploughed their fields with matchlocks by

their side. No man could consider his land, his horse, or his wife, secure, unless he was strong enough to defend them; for although the Sikh leaders were best pleased with the spoil of Muhammadans or the capture of an Imperial convoy, they were really more robbers than patriots, and plundered all with the frankest impartiality. "Yet, while the Sikhs were undoubted robbers, and though cattle-lifting was as honourable a profession amongst them, as it was on the Scottish Border a few hundred years ago, their enthusiasm for their faith, coupled with their hatred for Musalmáns who had so long trampled them underfoot, gave them a certain dignity, and to their objects and expeditions an almost national interest."\*

Lahore was held by three Sikh chiefs, when, in 1797 and the following years, Zamán Shah, grandson of Ahmad, brought an army from Kábul, with Invasion of Zamán Shah, 1797. a view to recovering the Punjáb, only to be recalled on each occasion by troubles nearer home. He secured Lahore without opposition, and on leaving in 1798, made over the city to a young noble who had attracted his attention and rendered him valuable service. This was Ranjit Singh, the son of a Sikh Sirdar who had risen to considerable power towards the end of the 18th century. Ranjit was a man of strong will and immense energy; of no edu23

cation but of great acuteness in acquiring knowledge that would be of practical use to him. He soon united all the separate confederacies of Sikhs under his

Rise of Máhárája Ranjit Singh.

own control, and thus acquired a general authority over all the Sikhs of the Punjáb. In 1808

his endeavours to include within his jurisdiction the Sikh principalities south of the Sutlej, forced the chiefs of these states to place themselves under British protection. Foiled in this direction, Ranjit Singh strengthened his authority in the Punjáb proper, and steadily extended his dominions in the west. In 1809 he obtained possession of Kángra which the Nepalese were then besieging. In 1813 he acquired the fort at Attock on the Indus ; and in the same year obtained from Shah Shúja, the fugitive Amir of Kábul, what he coveted as much as territory—the celebrated Koh-i Núr diamond, which Nádir Shah had carried off as loot from

The Sikh conquests. Delhi. In 1818, after some failures in previous years, he captured the fortress of Mooltán. Kashmir, which had successfully

opposed him on several occasions, was annexed soon afterwards, also the southern portion of the country that lay between the Indus and the hills. The Pesháwar valley was not added until some years later. The Trans-Indus districts, however, were left very much to themselves, and only received a visit when revenue had to be collected.

The Sikh army was generally known as the *Dal Khálsa*, or 'Army of God.' It consisted for the most part of cavalry, who found their own horses, and received a double share of prize-money.

The Sikh Army. Each chief, in proportion to his means, furnished horses and arms to his retainers, who were called *Bargirs*; and as the first tribute exacted from a conquered district was invariably horses, the infantry soldier was, after a successful campaign, generally transformed into a trooper. The infantry, previous to the formation of a regular army by Ranjit Singh, was considered an inferior service, and the only portion which enjoyed any consideration was that com-

The Akális. posed of Akális, or 'immortals,' a band of religious enthusiasts and warriors, who dressed in blue, and wore knife-edged quoits round their turbans, partly for show, and partly for use as missiles. These military devotees, excited by opium and gánja, were generally the first to enter a breach; but though they often rendered excellent service, their temper was lawless and uncertain, and in times of peace they enjoyed almost boundless license.

The series of brilliant victories won by Lord Lake over the Mahrattas, impressed the Sikhs with the value of disciplined troops. In 1805 Ranjit Singh is said to have paid a secret visit to the British camp, and in 1809 he witnessed in the streets of Lahore the repulse of a fanatical band of

Formation of a regular army by Ranjit Singh.

Akális by the native infantry escort of the British envoy. This incident is said to have decided him to raise regular troops. By 1812

he had formed several battalions, drilled chiefly by men who had resigned or deserted from the East India Company's service. The majority of his troops were Sikhs, but there were several corps of Hindustánis and Gúrkhas, and the artillery was chiefly composed of Muhammadans. The transformation of the feudal levies of the *Khálsa* into regular disciplined troops was not effected without difficulty. The Sikhs disliked the rigidity and precision of the infantry drill, and it was only by offers of liberal pay, and by himself taking part in their manœuvres, that Ranjit Singh induced his subjects to submit to the European system of discipline. In spite of much opposition from the older *Sirdars*, the infantry gradually became the *corps d'elite*, and before the Máharája's death had come to be regarded as the true array of the *Khálsa*.

During the Máhárája's reign, enlistment in the regular army, or *Khás Fauj*, was entirely voluntary; but there was never any difficulty in obtaining recruits, the infantry, especially, being composed of the handsomest and strongest young men. Under their trained instructors the *Khálsa* batta-

Conditions of service in the Khálsa Army.

lions became a formidable body of troops, well disciplined and steady, though perhaps rather slow in manœuvring. Their endurance, how-

ever, was remarkable, and it was not unusual for whole regiments to make 30 mile marches often for days at a time. The cavalry was constituted in much the same manner as in the early days of the *Khálsa* "when clouds of irregular horsemen hung on the skirts of the Afghán armies, afraid to venture an attack, but cutting off convoys and endangering the communications of the enemy."

Following the example of Scindia and Holkar, Ranjit Singh, while gradually raising his army, received into his service several French and Italian officers, who organized his troops and greatly improved his artillery. They were not, however, entrusted with commands in the field, as these

Employment of French and Italian officers.

were generally reserved for the Sikh Sirdars. Of all the generals of the Máharája, Diwán Mokhan Chand, a Khatri, was perhaps the

ablest. Another leader of the same class, named Diwán Chand, earned considerable distinction as the conqueror of Kashmir and Mooltán. The Murat of the *Khálsa* was Hari Singh, a leader of infinite dash and gallantry,

who died at Jamrúd in 1836. His son, Jowáhir Singh, who inherited all his father's valour, led the splendid charge of irregular cavalry against the British at Chillianwala, which so nearly turned that doubtful battle into a defeat.

Ranjit Singh died in 1839, and was succeeded by Kharrak Singh, his eldest son, a weak and incapable prince, under whose rule the history of the Punjáb became a record of intrigues and deeds of violence. The reigns of

The successors of Ranjit Singh. Kharrak Singh and his son, Nao Nihál Singh, were short and uneventful. The former died by the hand of an assassin, the latter by the fall of a beam from a gateway. They were succeeded by two reputed sons of Ranjit—Sher Singh, who was murdered, and Dalip Singh, an infant, who was placed on the *masnad* through a palace intrigue.

Ranjit Singh had left an army of 92,000 infantry, 32,000 cavalry, and nearly 400 guns. It was a force which his feeble successors were totally unable to control. When one after another of those nominally in power had been assassinated, and the treasury plundered, the army, unpaid and unmanageable, demanded to be led into British territory. "It was," in fact, "no longer the willing instrument of an arbitrary government, but looked

Usurpation of power by the upon itself and was regarded by others as the representative body of the Sikh people. The soldiers were sensible of the advantages of systematic union, and were proud of their armed array as the visible body of Govind Singh's commonwealth." As a general rule the troops were obedient to their appointed officers, but the concerted action of each regiment and brigade was invariably regu-

The regimental panchayats.

lated by a *pancháyat* of five representatives, chosen from each battalion in consideration

of their character as Sikhs, or from their particular influence in their villages. In the crude form of representation thus achieved, the Sikh people were enabled to interfere with effect, and some degree of consistency, in the nomination and removal of their rulers. But these large assemblies sometimes added military license to the barbarous ignorance of uneducated cultivators. Their resolutions were often unstable or unwise, and the re-

Their ignorance and venality. presentatives of different brigades were not unfrequently bribed and cajoled by unscrupulous and ambitious ministers striving to acquire a preponderance of political power.

The authority of the army gradually increased. In 1845, the Prime The treachery of the Sikh Minister Jowáhir Singh was executed by Sirdars, order of the regimental panchdyats, and the territorial chiefs, thoroughly alarmed, decided that the only way in which they could preserve their own authority was to remove the army by inducing it to engage in a war with the English which would probably result in its defeat and dispersion.

The history of the war is too well known to need recapitulation. The battles of Múdki, Firózshahr, and Aliwál were followed by the roat of the

The Sutlej campaign.

Sikh army at Sobraon, when they were driven back into the Sutlej with great loss, and the

British army advanced to Lahore. On the 9th March 1846, a treaty was concluded with the Sikh Darbar, acting on behalf of the young Máharája Dalip Singh. By this treaty, the Jullundur and Kangra districts were ceded to the British. The latter further demanded a money payment of £1,500,000; but the hill country between the Beas and the Indus, including Kashmir and Hazára, was eventually accepted in lieu. The services of Guláb Singh, Rája of Jummoo, in procuring the restoration of friendly relations between the Sikhs and the British, were rewarded by the sale to him of Kashmir for 75 lakhs of rupees. At the urgent request of the Darbar, a British force was left at Lahore for the protection of the Máharája and the maintenance of his authority. To restore order, and introduce a settled administration, a British Resident was also appointed, who was to guide and control the Council of Regency.

Peace was not long preserved. Early in 1848 the Governor of Mooltán, Diwán Múlráj, applied for permission to resign. Two British officers were sent by the Resident to relieve him, but they were treacherously murdered,

## The second Sikh war.

their escort going over to the enemy. Meanwhile Herbert Edwardes, then in charge of the

Déraját, hearing of the attack on his comrades, hastily collected some levies, and rapidly advanced to their assistance. He arrived too late, but at once attacked Mooltán, which proved, however, to be far too strong to be captured by a force of irregulars. Inaction caused the movement to spread, the field of operations widened, and before the end of the year the greater portion of the Punjáb was in a state of insurrection, and the *Khálsa* army engaged in hostilities with the British. Mooltán was taken after a lengthy siege. The hard fought, battle of Chillianwala on the 13th January 1849, left the Sikhs as undaunted as they had been in the previous campaign after the two days' fighting at Firózshahr; and it needed, the crushing defeat of Gújrat in 1849, like that of Sobraon in 1846, to bring the war to a conclusion.

On the termination of the Sutlej campaign, the Government of India, impressed by the stubborn valour displayed by the Sikhs, determined to Raising of Sikh comes for the British service. Utilize for the native army the splendid fighting material which the conquest of the Punjáb had placed at their disposal. In 1846 orders were issued for the formation of two Sikh battalions at Ferozepore and Ludhiána respectively, and ten years later another regiment was raised, for service among the Sontháls, which soon became famous as 'Rattray's Sikhs.'\* Besides these special corps, the commandants of regular regiments were directed to enlist 200 Sikhs per battalion ; but the Hindustánis, of which they were then composed, disliked the introduction of strangers, and through the lax state of discipline which then prevailed, the order was only partially carried out. In 1849 the policy of giving military employment to the Sikhs was extended yet further by the formation of the Corps of Guides and a brigade of all arms, for police and general purposes on the border, both of which, were largely composed of the former soldiers of the Khálsa, and formed the nucleus of the Funjáb Frontier Force.

The annexation of the Punjáb was followed by a settlement of the landtax at an assessment very much lower than that which had been levied by the Sikks. Roads and canals were laid out, and a simple but equitable code oficivil and forminal procedure established, thoroughly suited to the temper

The loyalty of the Punjáb secur-el by an able system. of administration.

of the people. The security to life and property enjoyed under the new government and the enormous personal influence of such able

officials as the two Lawrences; Nicholson; and Herbert Edwardes, was feld in the furthest corner of the province; and caused the Punjáb to remain quiet and loyal aften only eight years' experience of English rule, while the people of the North-West Provinces, who had been British subjects for upwands of half a century, revolted almost to a man.

The story of the Mutiny is too well known to need more than a passing notice. After the escape of the Meerut mutineers to Delhi, where they placed themselves under the nominal authority of the titular Mughal Emperer, the rebellion was given a rallying point, and identified with the res-

The Mutiny. The people sympathised with and in most instances spread like wild fire.

toration of the Muhammadan power. In the North-West Provinces and Oudh, the revolt

supported the insurgents, while the British troops serving in this district were too few to do much more than hold their own, and protect the women and children entrusted to thein care. In the Punjáb our position was equally psecarious, but certain, cincumstances nendered it rather more hopefuk the first place the administration of the prevince was in the hands of

. These three battelions are now known as the 14th; 15th; and 45th Sikhs.

army, forestalled the revolt of the sepoys by

The disarmament of the sepoys.

a timely and general disarmament. Owing to the recent annexation of the Punjáb, the British garrison was larger there than it was elsewhere, and, from their being scattered over a large area, the native troops were unable to act in concert; the latter, moreover, were in the midst of a hostile population which regarded them with indifference and suspicion—an indifference which was converted into absolute hatred when it became known that the avowed object of the Hindustáni sepoys was to restore the dominion of the hated Mughals. The spirit of the *Khálsa*, which

had been humbled by the defeats on the Sut-The Sikh revival. lej, was aroused at the thought of a combat between Sikhism and Islam. Delhi, the centre of the Sepoy Mutiny, was associated in their minds with the memory of bitter persecutions and the torture and martyrdom of their Gúrús; thus when urgent demands for troops caused Lawrence to raise local levies, the Sikhs flocked in numbers to our standards, and identified themselves with the British cause with a loyalty which never wavered. While the newly-raised regiments and the corps of the Frontier Force were earning fame and distinction before Delhi, their comrades of the 14th and 45th Sikhs were rendering splendid service in Oudh and the North-West Provinces. The former, besides saving the fort at Allahabad from falling into the hands of the The services of the Sikhs in the Mutiny. rebels, took a distinguished part in Havelock's advance on Lucknow, and in the subsequent defence of the Residency. The latter, rejecting the numerous efforts made to seduce them from their allegiance, took a prominent share in the suppression of the Mutiny in Behar, and gained special distinction by the gallantry of a small detachment in de-

fending a house at Arrah against the Dinapore mutineers. The reorganization of the Bengal Army which followed the Mutiny, led to a complete change in its class constitution. The Hindustánis of the regiments which had either revolted or been disbanded, were replaced by the Reorganization of the Bengal Sikhs, Dogras, Punjábis, and Patháns, of the levies raised by Lord Lawrence, and the history of India during the last forty years bears ample testimony to the military qualities of these races. It would be difficult indeed to select a more striking example of military constancy and devotion than that given by the heroic band of Sikhs who defended Saraghiri. True to the martial instincts of their faith, they died to a man at their posts, covering themselves with glory, and giving imperishable renown to the grand regiment to which it was their privilege to belong.

# CHAPTER II.

## CLASSIFICATION AND GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION.

The Sikh recruiting-ground extends from the Indus on the west to the Jumna in the east, and from the Bikaneer desert in the south to the lower ranges of the Himalayas in the north. It thus includes the whole of the Pun-The limits of the Sikh recruit. jáb plains, except the country lying between ing ground. the hills and the Indus, Baháwalpur, and those districts bordering on Rájpútána and the Jumna which before the Mutiny were known as the Delhi Territories. This vast tract is generally divided for purposes of recruiting into two areas, called the Mánjha and the Málwa respectively, details of which will be found in Chapter V.

The Mánjha, strictly speaking, is the name given to the southern portion of the Bári Doáb, or country lying between the Beás and the Rávi in the neighbourhood of Lahore and Amritsar. But by a convenient enlargement of the term it may now be held that a Mánjha Sikh is a Sikh recruited from any of the districts north of the Sutlej.\* The Málwa, on the other hand, is the country immediately south of the river, which stretches towards Rájpútána and the Jumna. It must not be confused with the Málwa of the Dekhan,-a rich country north of the Nerbud-The difference between a Málwa and a Mánjha Sikh. da, the centre of which is Indore. The ancestors of the Málwa Jats were mostly Hindu peasants, who, about the middle of the 16th century, emigrated from Jeysalmeer and settled in the Central Punjáb as peaceful subjects of the Muhammadan Emperors. The term Málwa, however, is now used in a far more extended sense, and it may be accepted as a rough rule, that a Málwa Sikh is any Sikh belonging to a district lying to the south of the Sutlej. Though essentially of the same race, the two classes are distinguished from one another by certain wellknown distinctions of speech and dress, and a slight but mutual antipathy.

As regards military qualities, it is doubtful whether there is anything to choose between the two. "The Mánjha Sikh is as a rule brighter, smarter, quicker, and more refined than the Málwai, while the latter on the other hand is more stubborn, works quite as conscientiously but less cheerfully.

<sup>\*</sup> It may be mentioned, however, that the Sikhs of the country between the Beás and the Sutlej, *i.e.*, Kapurthala, Jullundur, and Hoshiarpur, are generally called Doába Sikhs. Their lands are fertile, and they as a rule prefer agriculture to soldiering. This, coupled with the fact that their Sikhism is rather lax, renders them, in the opinion of some commanding officers, somewhat inferior as soldiers to the men of the Málwa and the Mánjha.

and from his very stolidity and obtuseness is equally staunch, while nowise inferior in either courage or discipline."

Sikhism, like Islám, being a religion open to all classes, includes amongst its adherents members of many races and castes. Of these by far the most important and numerous are the Jats; but no account of the The races that embrace Sikhism. Sikhs would be complete without some notice of the Bráhmans, Rájpúts, Khatris, Aróras Labánas, Mahtons, Sainis, Kambohs, Kaláls, Tarkháns, Nais, Chhimbas, Jhinwars, Rámdásias, and Mazbhis, all of whom are represented in the great military brotherhood of the Khálsa.

#### JAT SIKHS.

The Jat Sikhs are divided into numerous clans, of which the fellowing are the most important :---

			r,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Bhular.	Bat or Bath.	Gharéwál.	Khang.	Sánsi.
Más.	Chahil or Chahal.	Gil.	Khosa	Sidhu,
Her or Paréwal.	Chaman.	Goráya	Pannun.	Sindha or Sandha.
Aulak.	Chima.	Hinjra.	Randháwa.	Tarár.
Bains.	Déo.	Hundal.	Sahi.	Varaich or Chung.
Bajwa or Bajju.	Dhaliwál or Dhári-	Uthwal.	Sahóti.	Virk.
Bal	wál. Dhillon	Khaire.	Sohal.	
				1

The total Jat population according to the last census was over four millions, of which a little over a million were Sikhs. For a complete list of all Jat clans, Part III of the Punjab Census Report of 1892 may be consulted.

In the following notes, the number placed before the name of each clan is the index by which its approximate geographical distribution may be traced on the map.

r. Bhular, Mün, and Hér.—These three Jat tribes disclaim a Rájpút origin and say they are ase or 'true' Jats sprung from the Jatta or matted hair of Siva. Claiming a common descent, they do not intermarry. The tribal divinity or Jathera of the Bhular is an ancestor named Yar Pir Bhurawala; who earned the distinction by turning a blanket into a sheep. Members of this clan will not wear, sit, or sleep on a striped blanket. The Bhular are found mostly in the Lahore and Ferozepore districts, but the Mán and Hér are widely distributed. The popular fable regarding their origin is that Siva was married to Parbatti, the daughter of Rája Dashpat. The latter took a dislike to his son-in-law, and declined to invite him to his darbar. Parbatti was so incensed at the slight put upon her husband that she threw herself into a furnace and was consumed. On hearing of this calamity, Siva's feelings got the better of him. He unravelled his  $\mathcal{F}atta$  or coil of matted hair and with it smote the ground. From this contact sprang the ancestor of the *Bhular*. He then tore open his breast and a child came forth from whom the *Mán* are descended. Finally from his navel, which he proceeded to claw open, was produced a child of very diminutive stature who was the progenitor of the *Hér*. From his small size the *Puréwál* or *Hér* have come to be known as equal to one-half only of the tribes of *Mán* and *Bhular* which together number about 45,000 Sikhs. The *Mán* clan is famous throughout the Punjáb for valour and fidelity.

a. The Aulak claim descent from the solar race of Rájpúts and say their ancestor was one Aulak, who lived in the Mánjha. The Aulak are related to the Sekhu, Sohal, and Déo tribes with which they do not intermarry. They are found chiefly in Amritsar and muster about 10,000 Sikhs.

3. The Bains are found chiefly in Hoshiarpur and Jullundur. They say they were originally Janjua Rájpúts and that their ancestor came into Eastern Doáb in the time of Firózshah. They maintain, the tradition of their Rájpút origin by not practising karewa or widow-marriage, and by wearing the janéo, or sacred thread, at weddings. They enlist freely and make excellent soldiers.

4. The Bajwa or Bajju Jats are mostly settled in Sialkot. They claim to have been originally Solar\* Rájpúts, and relate that their aneestor, Raja Shalip, was driven out of Mooltán in the time of Sikandar Lodi. Shalip had two sons,—Kals and Les. Kals, who was also known as Bajwa, escaped in the guise of a falconer and married into a Jat tribe. The Rájputs disowned the family, who then sank to the social level of their maternal relatives. The name of the tribe is derived from Baj, a corruption of Bas, 'a hawk,' in allusion to the disguise adopted by their ancestor. The Bagwa practice 'fandian (see Ghapter III) and are said to intermarry amongst themselves.

5. The Bal are probably descended from the Bal Rájpúts of the Malwa. They are related to the Sekhu tribe with which they do not intermarry. The Bal have a hereditary feud with the Dkillon with whom they will neither eat, drink, nor intermarry. They are found chiefly in the Mánjha and Doába districts.

6. The Bát or Báth.—This clan claims as its ancestor a Súrajbansi Rájpút named Sain, Pál, who emigrated from the Málwa district about 800 years ago and settled in Lahore and Amritsar. Sain Pál is said to have hadal sons, who each became founders of separate septs.

<sup>\*</sup> Staiputsulaimitoibe descended either from the sun, or the moon, or from Agni, i.e., fire. They are thus classified as Solar, Lunar, or Agnicular Rájpúts.

7. The Chahal or Chahil form a large clan of about 30,000 Sikhs, which is most numerous in Patiála, but is found also in Umballa, Ludhiána Amritsar, Sialkót and Gurdaspur. The tribal tradition is that a Súrajbansz Rájpút named Agarsén had four sons,—Chahil, China, Chima and Sahi,—and that the four Jat tribes bearing those names are their descendants. The Chahil probably emigrated into the Málwa district from Northern Rájpútána about the time of the Emperor Akbar.

8. The *Chaman* tribe claims to be descended from Rájpúts of the Lunar race. They are found chiefly in Sialkót, and have some very curious marriage customs entirely different to those of other Jats. "After tying a thread round the bridegroom's wrist, a square is drawn in a corner of the house, in which is placed an idol of grass which they worship. On a Monday, six or seven days before the marriage, cakes are distributed, seven to each married man, and four to each bachelor. Seven pitchers are filled with water, and coloured cloths tied over the mouths of the party. The water is then poured over the head of a goat, and when he shakes himself they imagine that their ancestors are pleased."

9. The Chima is one of the largest and most powerful Jat tribes of the Punjáb, but comparatively few are Sikhs. They claim to be descended from agnicular or 'fireborn' Rájpúts through their ancestor Chima, who was a Chauhán related to the Hindu Rájas of Delhi. They are most numerous in Sialkót and Gujránwála. They intermarry with all other Jat tribes, and employ  $\mathcal{J}\delta gis$  instead of Bráhmans as their household priests. The clan has the reputation of being rather quarrelsome with its neighbours. There is a branch of the Chima known as Magara. The China clan is quite distinct from, though often confused with, the Chima. It is found in the Amritsar, Lahore, Gurdaspur, and Sialkót districts.

10. The  $D\acute{eo}$  clan claims a very ancient origin, but there are grounds for believing that like the *Bhular*,  $M\acute{an}$ , and  $H\acute{er}$ , they are of *asl* or non-Rájpút origin. Their *Jathera* or ancestor worship is carried out with peculiar rites. The shrines are always close to a pool or tank, and as the men come out of the water their foreheads are marked by a Bráhman with a drop of blood taken from a goat's ear. The *Déos* are found chiefly in the Sialkót district.

11. The Dhaliwal, Dhaniwal, or Dhariwal clan claims to be connected with the Bhátti Rájpúts. It is found chiefly in Ludhiána, Ferozepore, and Patiála, but the non-Sikh portion of the clan extends into the Delhi Territories, Rájpútána, and the Jumna Valley. The Rána of Dhólpur is a Dhaliwal Jat. The tribe has a curious tradition, which is shared by many other clans of Jats and Gújars, that a daughter of one of their headmen was married to the Emperor Akbar under the following romantic circumstances. One day a Jatni damsel was standing near the village well with two ghurrahs of water on her head, when a young buffalo, that had escaped from its owner, rushed passed her, trailing a cord attached to its neck. By simply placing her foot on the rope, the sturdy maiden captured the runaway without so much as losing her balance. The Emperor, who was watching, was so pleased with this feat, that he made immediate proposals of marriage, as he felt sure that a woman gifted with so much strength and courage, would be the mother of equally valiant and determined sons. The father, however, would not consent to the match without the leave of his fellow-castemen. A pancháyat, consisting of 35 Jat and Rájpút lambardars, was accordingly assembled to consider the proposal. The former raised no objections to the marriage, the latter held that it would be disgraceful. The Jats, in recognition of their friendly feeling, were rewarded by Akbar with large grants of land, and their descendants are still honourably known as 'the painti,' or 'thirty-five.' The clan numbers about 50,000 Sikhs, and has only 2 muhins.

12. The *Dhillon* profess to be descended from Lunar Rájpúts settled in Hissar. They do not intermarry with the *Goráya*, as the two clans are said to be distantly related. Their hereditary enemies are the *Bal*, with whom they will neither eat nor drink. Dhillon, the founder of the clan, was the grandson of a Rája named Karan, whose charity was such that he is said to have bestowed thirty seers of gold as alms before partaking of his daily food. The clan has a high reputation for good faith, musters nearly 50,000 Sikhs, and is found throughout the Punjáb, but more especially in Amritsar and Gujránwála. The *Dhillon* practice *jathéra*, their ancestral divinity being Gaggúwána. They are said to have 70 *muhins*.

r3. The Gharéwál assert that they are the descendants of a Rájpút worthy named Rája Kikh, whose son, Bairsi, settled in Ludhiána and married a Jatni. From this marriage there was issue one son, Gharé, who gave his name to the tribe. The Gharéwál hold a high position among other Jat tribes and are sometimes called sahú lóg or 'superior people.' They are proud and poor, and much prefer military service to agriculture. Their physique is excellent, and they always make first rate soldiers. Contrary to the usual practice among Jats, the Gharéwál seclude their women. They worship an ancestor named Bába Alla, and practise jathéra rites by taking a little blood from a goat's ear and smearing it on the tip of the little finger of the right hand. Water is then placed in the goat's Mouth, and when he gurgles, the omen is regarded as propitious.

14. The Gil is one of the largest and more important of the Jat tribes. Their headquarters are in Lahore and Ferozepore, but they are found all along the Beás and Upper Sutlej, and under the hills as far to the west as Sialkót. Gil, their ancestor, was a Jat of *Raghúbansi* Rájpút descent, who settled in Ferozepore and claimed to be descended from Pirthi Pál, Rája of Mithila or Behar, and a *Waria* Rájpút by a *Bhútar* Jatni wife. The following tradition explains the origin of gil, the tribal name, which means 'moisture.' The Rája had no children by his Rájpútni wives, but the Jatni bore him a son. The former, through jealousy, exposed the infant in a marshy spot, where he was found by the Rája's múnshi and called Gil, from the damp nature of the place in which he was discovered.

The Gil of the Ferozepore district have been described as the steadiest and most prosperous of cultivators, possessing in an eminent degree the military qualities which distinguish the Málwa Jat. The tribe is divided into 12 muhins known as Asl-Gil, Gil-Gil, Sher-Gil, Vairsi-Gil, Wadan-Gil, Sudr-Gil, Kalingar-Gil, Nijjar-Gil, Jhulli-Gil, etc. About 100,000 of the Gil Jats are Sikhs.

15. The Góráya claim descent from a Chandrabansi Rájpút of the same name whose grandson Mal emigrated into Gújránwála from Hissar. They are probably of the same stock as the Dhillon with whom they do not intermarry. They are most numerous in Gújránwála, Sialkót, and Gurdaspur. Only a few, who belong chiefly to the Ghumman subdivision, are Sikhs, the majority being now Musalmáns.

16. The *Hinjra*, like the *Goráya*, claim to be of *Chandrabansi* Rájpút origin, and were originally inhabitants of Hissar. They are Gújar herdsmen rather than Jat agriculturists, and are found chiefly in Gújránwála and Sialkót.

17. The Hundal and Uthwal are small tribes of Súrajbansi Rájpút descent, found in Amritsar, Ludhiána, Jullundur and Patiála. The latter say that their ancestor, Máharáj, received the nickname of Unthwál from his love of camel-riding. Only a few are Sikhs.

18. The *Khaire* profess to be the descendants of a Rájpút named Sain Pál, whose 21 sons founded 21 separate clans. The tribe worships two ancestors, one named Ráj Pál, and the other his grandson Shahzáda, who was killed in a quarrel with his neighbours the *Khangs*, with whom the *Khaire* will not intermarry. The *Khaire* are found chiefly in Amritsar.

19. The Khang profess to be of Raghúbansi Rájpút origin and state that their ancestors were originally settled near Delhi. This story, however, is at variance with another tradition which makes them out to have emigrated from Ghazni, unless, as has been suggested, they are the descendants of  $\neg$ 

a band of captives carried off to Ghazni by one of the early Muhammadan invaders of India. The *Khang* are most numerous in the neighbourhood of Sialkót and Amritsar. The tribal divinity is an ancestor named Baba Malla, who was killed in a fray with the *Khaire* Jats about the time of Akbar, and who is said to have distinguished himself by going on fighting after his head had been severed from his body.

20. The *Khosa* and *Malhi* are small tribes of Rájpút origin belonging to the Lahore district.

21. The *Pannún* claim a Rájpút origin, but like the *Khang* have a traditional connection with Ghazni. They muster about 9,000 Sikhs, and are found chiefly round Amritsar.

22. The Randháwa are a widely distributed tribe claiming as their ancestor a celebrated Rájpút warrior called Randháwa whose name is said to signify martial prowess.\* The descendants of this worthy who now number about 25,000 Sikhs, left their home in Bikaneer about 700 years ago, and settled in Amritsar and Gurdaspur.

23. The Sahi clan is found chiefly in Siálkót. The tribal tradition is that their ancestor was a Súrajbansi Rájpút, who after being carried off by Mahmúd to Ghazni, returned to India and settled with his family on the banks of the Rávi.

24. The Sahóti are widely distributed. One branch of the tribe, which is mainly Sikh, is found in Hoshiarpur; while another section, which adheres to Hinduism, is settled in the neighbourhood of Delhi. It is probable that the ancestors of the Hoshiarpur colony were emigrants from the former city. They shew indications of an eastern origin by their not practising karéma, *i.e.*, widow-marriage, and by wearing the *janéo* at weddings.

25. The Sohal is an important tribe numbering about 30,000 of which about one-third are Sikhs. The Sohal are found chiefly in Amritsar and the Doába, but are also scattered in other districts. The clan is divided into four *muhins*, vis., Déo, Gúrú, Máhech, and Mángat.

26. The Sansi or Sindhanwalia are one of the most influential clans of the Punjáb, and though nominally of Rájpút descent, it is more than probable that they are in some way related to the Sánsiyas, an aboriginal tribe of criminal vagrants. The Máhárája Ranjit Singh was a Sánsi and many of his attributes were not inconsistent with a Sansiya origin. The clan is small and is found chiefly in Amritsar.

\* Randháwa is derived from ran ' war,' and daurna ' to run,' and means ' eager for war. The tribe has a good reputation for courage.

27. The Sidhu clan is the largest and most aristocratic of the Jat tribes of the Punjáb and traces its descent to a Bhátti Rájpút named Jai Sál, one of whose descendants, Khiwa, married a Jatni, by whom he had issue a son named Sidhu, who gave his name to the clan. The Sidhus are divided into numerous subdivisions called muhins, of which the Barar is the most important, and are found chiefly in the Málwa, though some have spread into the Mánjha and Doába districts. They number over 100,000 Sikhs, and as soldiers are second to none.

A famous scion of the Sidhus, called Phul, was the founder of the *Phulkián misl* or confederacy, composed of the chiefs of Patiála, Nábha Jhind, and Faridkót. The headquarters of the tribe are at Máharáj in the Ferozepur district, and the heir of every Phulkián State has to visit the village at least once in his life-time and perform the ceremony called *tilkára*, which consists of digging some earth from the village pond.

28. The Sindhus or Sandhus are found chiefly in the Labore and Amritsar districts, but are scattered all along the Upper Sutlej, and under the hills from Umballa in the east, to Sialkót and Gújránwála in the west. They claim descent from the Raghúbansi branch of the Solar Rájpúts, through Rám Chandar, King of Ajudhya. They say that their ancestors were taken by, or accompanied Mahmúd to Ghazni, and returned during the 13th century from Afghánistán into India. It is possible, however, that the Ghazni of their traditions was really in the Dekhan, while some authorities suggest that it was Ghadni in Bikaneer. Sir Lepel Griffin is of opinion that the real origin of the tribe is from northwestern Rájpútána. The Sindhus like the Sahis worship the Jhand tree, and have some curious marriage customs. The tribal divinity is Kála Pir, or Kala Mehr, who is supposed to have special influence over cows and is accordingly propitiated by offerings of milk. The Sindhus number about 100,000 Sikhs, and as regards fighting qualities, are described as "the pick of the Mánjha." They are divided into 84 muhins.

29. The Tarar and Varaich or Chung are large Jat tribes, but are now chiefly Muhammadans. Both claim a Rájpút origin.

30. The Virk claim descent from a Rájpút of that name who emigrated from Jummoo to the neighbourhood of Amritsar and married a Jatni of the Gil tribe by whom he had three sons,—Drigar, Virk, and Waran, The story of the younger Virk's courtship is exactly the same as that related of Akbar with reference to the Dhálimál. Before the young couple had been married a year, Virk died, and his wife, who was pregnant, was condemned as a Sati to burn with her husband's corpse. Just as the funeral pyre was lighted, the Jatni gave birth to a boy, who was rescued by one of the onlookers. The lad, who was named Angiári by his protector was shortly afterwards poisoned by a Bráhman, but miraculously recovered When Angiári grew up, he entered the service of the Jummoo Rájas and became the founder of a Jat clan which established itself in Gújránwála and Lahore. The tribe numbers about 20,000 Sikhs and is of high standing.

## BRAHMANS.

## Shown in Map as 31.

The renunciation of caste which formed the fundamental principle of Gúrú Govind Singh's teaching, was naturally inimical to the ideas of the Bráhmans, whose intelligence taught them that they had little to gain from Sikhism. Brahman Sikhs are consequently comparatively few, and the number enlisted is not large. Though individually often excellent soldiers, their enlistment is not generally desirable, as their influence over Sikhs of lower caste is apt to be detrimental to discipline, and to destroy the raison d' être of Sikhism. The Brahmans of the Punjab nearly all belong to the Sarsút or Sáraswat division, and more especially to one of its clans called Mujhal. These military Bráhmans have, as a rule, given up their sacerdotal character, cultivate lands, and either enlist in the police Their intelligence and education generally enables or become clerks. them to rise to the higher grades, and they nearly always make excellent pay havildars. They are found all over the Punjáb, but are most numerous in the Cis-Sutlej districts. Out of a total population of over a million, only 7,600 are Sikhs.

#### RAJPUTS.

## Shown in map as 32.

In the Punjáb, Jat and Rájpút tribes are often so closely connected, that it is sometimes extremely difficult to determine to which of these races a tribe really belongs. Most authorities agree that Rájpúts and Jats belong to an Aryo-Scythian stock which entered India from the plains of Central Asia, and that they probably represent at least two separate waves of immigration. "But admitting this theory to be true, it is at least exceedingly probable, both from their almost identical physique and social character and the close communion which has always existed between them, that they belong to one and the same ethnic stock; while whether this be so or not, it is almost certain that they have been for many centuries, and still are, so intermingled and so blended into one people, that it is practically impossible to distinguish them as separate wholes."\*

· Ethnography of the Punjab .- Densil Ibbetson.



Under the Sikhs, the Rájpút was overshadowed by the Jat, who resenting his assumption of superiority, and his refusal to join him on equal terms in the ranks of the *Khálsa*, deliberately persecuted him wherever and whenever he had the power. Under the circumstances it is not to be wondered at that the number of Rájpút Sikhs is but small. The few who have adopted the faith of Gúrú Govind are met with in Gurdaspur and Sialkót, but are found chiefly in the Hoshiarpur district, the birthplace of Sikhism, where they have adopted agriculture and lost the extreme pride of race which is generally their most prominent characteristic. They are accorded a high social position, and make excellent soldiers though the number now serving is but small.

Out of a Rájpút population of a million and-a-half, only 20,000 are Sikhs. The following are their principal divisions :---

Awan.	Chauhán.	Kharral.	Manj.	Tarár.
Bhatti.	Chhadhar.	Khokar.	Rahtor.	

#### KHATRIS.

## Shown in map as 33.

The Khatris claim a Rájpút or Kshatriya descent, but nowadays their principal occupation is commerce, though many cultivate their own lands. "Besides monopolising the trade of the Punjáb and Afghánistán and doing a good deal beyond those limits, they are, in the Punjáb, the chief civil administrators, and clerical work is almost entirely in their hands. So far as the Sikhs have a priesthood, they are, moreover, their priests Both Nának and Govind were, and the Sódhis and Bédis are and Gurús. Khatris. They are not usually military in their character, but are quite capable of using their swords when necessary." Diwán Sáwan Mal, Governor of Mooltán, and his notorious successor, Múlráj, were Khatris; and Hari Singh, who was considered one of the best generals in the Khálsa army, also belonged to this class. In the Punjáb "no village can get on without its Khatri who keeps the accounts, does the banking business, and buys and sells the grain. In Afghánistán among a rough and alien people, the Khatris are, as a rule, confined to the position of humble dealers, shopkeepers, and moneylenders; but in that capacity the Patháns seem to look on them as a kind of valuable animal, and a Pathán will steal another man's Khatri not only for the sake of ransom, as is sometimes done on the Pesháwar and Hazára frontier, but also as he might steal a

milch-cow or as Jews might, I dare say, be carried off in the Middle Ages with a view to render them profitable. The Khatris are staunch Hindus, and it is somewhat singular that, while giving a religion and priests to the Sikhs, they themselves are comparatively seldom of that persuasion. The Khatris are a very fine, fair, and handsome race, and are generally very well educated."\*

There are colonies of Khatri Sikhs in the Miranzai, Swat, and Tirah valleys, where they live as *hamsáyas* or retainers of the Patháns amongst whom they have settled. They are supposed to be descendants of refugees who, about 1756, sought an asylum in the hills from the tyranny of Ahmad Shah<sup>+</sup> and his son Timur. They have not dropped any of their Sikh customs. A few have been enlisted from time to time in the army and border police, where their knowledge of Pushtu and local topography makes them valuable soldiers when employed on frontier service.

The Khatri Sikh who enlists nearly always prefers service in the cavalry, where his individual smartness and intelligence gives him a great advantage over the honest but rather thickheaded Jat. The Khatris most partial to military service are those belonging to the Gújránwála, Rawal Pindi and Jhelum districts, where they are landowners rather than traders.

The Khatris are divided into four principal clans, ‡ as follows :----

Bunjahi.	Bahri.
Sarin.	Kohkran.

Besides the above, there are numerous social divisions, such as the *Dhaighar*, *Charsáti* and *Chhezáti*, which are again split up into various families and septs.

The Bunjahi Khatris owe their influence and importance to the fact that they include the *Bédi* and *Sódhi* clans, to which belonged the founders of the Sikh faith. Gúrú Nának was a *Bédi*, while the remaining *Gúrús*, from Rám Dás onwards, were *Sódhis*.

Khatris are most numerous in the Ludhiána, Hoshiarpur, Amritsar, Lahore, Gújránwála, Rawalpindi, and Jhelum districts. The total Khatri population, is 447,000, of which 52,000 are Sikhs:

<sup>\*</sup>Ethnology of India.-Campbell.

<sup>†</sup> This was Ahmad Shah Abdéli, a Saddozai Afghén, who, in 1747, on the death of his master Nadir Shah, was crowned King of Kábul, with the title of Durri Durráni or 'Pearl of Pearls.' He repeatedly invaded India, and by marrying his son Timur to the daughter of the Delhi Emperor, gained as her dowry the whole of the Punjáb and Lahore.—The Races of Afghénistán.—Bellew.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>‡</sup> According to Falcon the names of the chief Khatri clans are Marhotra or Mahra, Khanne, Kapur, and Seth.

Khatris, being the hereditary priests of the Sikhs, are strict in the observance of the ordinances of their religion, and make excellent regimental *Granthis*. They have a high social position by caste, and make good soldiers if recruited from the agricultural class.

#### ARORAS.

## Shown in map as 34.

The Aróras claim to be of Khatri origin and say that they became outcasts from the Kshatriya, or Rájput stock, during the persecution of that people by Parashu or the 'axe-armed Ráma,' the last incarnation of Vishnu, and the special protector of Bráhmans. To escape his wrath, the Aróras denied their caste, and described themselves as 'aur' or 'another,' hence their name. It is probable, however, that the name Aróra is really derived from Arór, now Rori, the ancient capital of Scinde. The tribe is divided into two principal branches—the Uttarádhi descended from families who fled northwards, and the Dekhana from those who escaped to the south. The Uttarádhi branch is subdivided into two minor septs called Báhri and Bunjáhi, which correspond with similarly named Khatri clans, and thus confirm the theory of the Aróra connection with that tribe. The Dekhana are split up into two subdivisions—the Dahra and Dakhanadháin. The Báhri and Dakhanadháin claim social superiority over all other septs of the tribe.

The Aróra is the trader par excellence of the south-western portion of the Punjáb. More than half the Aróras dwell in Mooltán and the Deraját. The remainder are scattered throughout the Doába and Mánjha districts. Like the Khatri, and unlike the Banya, the Aróra is no mere trader; but his social position is far inferior to theirs, chiefly, no doubt, because his special habitat is among the frontier Muhammadans by whom all Hindus are held in the greatest contempt. He is commonly known as a Kirár, a word which is almost synonymous with 'coward.' The word Kirár, indeed, appears to be applied to all Punjábi traders whether Khatris or Aróras, to distinguish them from the Banyas and Mahájans of Hindustán. The occupational distinction between a Khatri and an Aróra is that while the former is usually a contractor, official, or accountant, the latter, as a rule, is only a petty trader. The Aróra is active, enterprising, industrious, and thrifty, and will turn his hand to any work. He is found throughout Afghanistán and even in Túrkistán, and is the Hindu trader of those countries. The proverbs\* of the Punjab peasantry are full of allusions to the cowar-

Digitized by Google

<sup>• &</sup>quot;Trust not a crow, a dog, or a Kirár, even when asleep."

<sup>&</sup>quot;To meet a Ráthi armed with a hoe makes a company of nine Kirárs feel alone."

dice and treachery of this tribe. Aroras are of inferior physique and their character is thus summed up: "a cowardly, secretive, acquisitive race, very necessary and useful in their way, but possessed of few manly qualities and both despised and envied by the great Musalmán tribes of Bannu."\* About 9 per cent. of the Aróras are Sikhs, the remainder being Hindus.<sup>†</sup> Some of the latter however, especially on the Sutlej and Lower Indus, are really Munna, i.e., shaven Sikhs, or followers of Bába Nának, while others either worship the Krishna incarnation of Vishnu, or the Indus river itself, under the names of Khwaja Khizr and Zinda Pir. The Aróra, whether Sikh or Hindu, is generally unsuited for military service, and men of this class should never be enlisted except under special circumstances.<sup>‡</sup>

#### LABANAS.

#### Shown in map as 35.

Labánas enjoy among Sikhs much the same status as Mahtons whom they closely resemble. The Labánas of the Punjáb correspond to the Banjáras of Hindustán and the Dekhan, and were formerly largely employed by Khatris and Aróras as carriers of grain and merchandise. The spread of railway communication has dealt a death blow to their carrying trade, and many are now merchants and agriculturists. The Banjáras were formerly great suppliers of carriage, and Indian armies, from the time of the Mughals to that of Lake and Wellesley, were largely dependent upon them for supplies and transport. Physically and intellectually there is but little to choose between Labánas and Jats. They possess great courage and endurance, and their hereditary connection with the carrying trade renders them very knowledgeable in matters relating to transport. The esteem with which the Labána is regarded by the Jat is greater than that which his social position would warrant. Labánas are enlisted chiefly in the Pioneer regiments; those who are Sikhs are imbued with a spirit of martial ardour and possess most of the qualifications required in an infantry soldier. They are found chiefly in the Lahore, Gújránwála, Sialkot, Gurdaspur, and Gujrat districts. and have a large colony in Baháwalpur, where they are mostly Munnas, i.e., followers of Bába Nának. About 33 per cent. of the total numbers of the tribe are returned as Sikhs.§ They have somewhat Gipsy habits and when conversing together speak a language foreign to Panjábi.

Digitized by Google

<sup>•</sup> Punjab Ethnography. - Densil Ibbetson.

<sup>†</sup> The Census Report of 1891 gave the Arora population as 667,000, of which 60,000 were recorded as Sikhs.

<sup>1</sup> It is only fair to add, however, that it is stated by one authority that "the Aróras who reside in the Punjáb proper make very fair soldiers, and are not the despicable people above described. They could if required be enlisted with Khatri Sikhs, with whom, however, they would compare as a rule unfavourably." § According to the Census Report of 1891 there are 18,000 Labána Sikhs out of a total population of 50,000. Many of them are Sajdháris or Nánakýanthis.

#### MAHTAMS, MAHTONS, OR BAHRUPIAS.

### Shown in map as 36.

This is a low caste tribe of vagrants and hunters, found chiefly on the banks of the Punjáb rivers, more especially the Sutlej, where they pick up a living by snaring animals. In the Sutlej Doáb, however, they have devoted themselves to agriculture, and are skilful and laborious cultivators. Here they are always called Mahtons, profess to be fallen Rájpúts, and disown all connection with the outcast Mahtams of the western districts. In appearance they are short and dark, though frequently of sturdy build; in character they are said to be quarrelsome and litigious. About onethird\* of the tribe profess to be Sikhs, and as such have occasionally been enlisted. They make fair soldiers, but are always looked down upon by the Jats. Their principal clans or *gots* are as follows:—

Barár.Karsúdh.Gaihind.Papla.Sakrél.Bábat.Sháfan.Jhalwál.					
--	--	--	--	--	--

The Western Mahtams are sometimes known as Rassibat.

#### SAINIS.

# Shown in map as 37.

The Sainis in the Punjáb correspond to the Mális or gardeners of the North-West Provinces. They are found chiefly along the foot of the hills, between the valleys of the Jumna and Rávi, and in portions of Umballa, Jullundur, and Hoshiarpur. About 10 per cent.<sup>+</sup> of their number are Sikhs, chiefly in the last named districts. Sainis are most industrious cultivators, producing three and sometimes four crops within the year from the same garden-plot. They have proved good soldiers, orderly and well behaved, but they do not possess the military qualities of the Jats, who are very much their social superiors. The following are the names of their principal clans:—

Bóli.	Hamarti.	Mangar.
Páwán.	Badwál.	Badyal.
Gaddi.	Alagni.	Baryat, or Baigat.
Salahri,	Mangar.	

A Saini village can generally be distinguished by the quantity of pepper drying on the roofs of the houses.

• There are about 17,000 Mahton Sikhs. 

 there are nearly 18,000 Sain's Sikhs.

#### Камвонз.

## Shown in map as 38.

The Kambohs are one of the finest cultivating classes in the Punjab. They are found all over the province, but more especially in Kapurthala. The name of the tribe is said to be a corruption of Kai-amboh, 'the assembly of the Kai,' a royal race of Persia from which they profess to be descended. The Muhammadan Kambohs were powerful and influential in the early days of the Mughal Empire. A Kamboh general, named Sháhbáz Khan, was one of Akbar's most trusted officers, and distinguished himself greatly in Bengal. The Hindu Kambohs profess to be related to Rájpúts and to have come from Persia through Southern Afghánistán. They state that many of their ancestors were forcibly converted to Islám by Mahmúd of Ghazni. The Kambohs are not, as a rule, in good odour with the communities to which they belong. One critic describes them as "turbulent, crafty, stiff-necked, and as such more akin to Afgháns than any of the Hindu races of the plains amongst which they have now been settled for many generations." About 23 per cent. of the Kambohs are Sikhs. and the latter, who are rapidly increasing, now number about 45,000.

The following are the names of their principal clans :---

Thind,	Dahút.	Jammún.
Juosan.	Mahrok.	Jhande.
Jaura.	Sande.	Unmál.
		1

All the above clans are suitable for enlistment as they are generally industrious and of powerful physique.

# KALWARS, KALALS, OR AHLUWALIAS.

## Shown in map as 39.

The Kalai or Kalwar, as he is generally called in the Western Punjáb, is a hereditary distiller and seller of spirituous liquors. But since the manufacture and traffic in spirits has been subjected to Government regulation, a large proportion of the clan, and more especially the Sikh and Muhammadan sections, have abandoned their proper calling, and taken to other pursuits. Kalais are renowned for their energy and enterprise. Their obstinacy is referred to in a well-known proverb—" Death may budge, but a Kalai won't." The original social position of the clan was an extremely humble one, but in the Punjáb it has been raised by special circumstances. The reigning family of Kapúrthala is descended from one Sada Singh, Kalál, who founded the village of Ahlu near Lahore. The family gradually rose in the social scale, and Badar Singh, the great grandson of Sada Singh, married the daughter of a petty *Sardar* of the district. From this union sprang Jassa Singh, who was the most powerful and influential chief that the Sikhs possessed until the rise of Ranjit Singh. He adopted the title of Ahlúwália from the name of his ancestral village, and it is still retained not only by the Kapúrthala family, but very generally by all Sikh Kaláls. There are about 48,000 Kaláls in the Punjáb, of whom over 9,000 are Sikhs. Men of this clan are physically and intellectually but little inferior to Jats, and they generally make excellent soldiers. The Kaláls of the Mánjha, Kapúrthala, and Patiála are probably the best. They are sometimes called *Neb*.

#### TARKHANS OR RAMGARHIAS.

#### Shown in map as 40.

The Lohár or blacksmith, and the Tarkhán or carpenter, are closely allied, and rank highest among the village menials. Though separate castes, they are probably of the same origin, and in most parts of the Punjáb intermarry. The Tarkhán, also called Kháti, corresponds to the Barhai of the North-West Provinces. He manufactures and repairs the agricultural implements and household furniture required in his village, making them all, except carts, Persian-wheels, and sugar presses, with little remuneration beyond his customary dues, which are generally paid in kind. Though practically of the same caste, the social position of the Tarkhan is distinctly superior to that of the Lohár. Sikh Tarkháns always call themselves Rámgarhias in remembrance of a famous ancestor called Jassa Singh, who was the leader of the Rámgarhia misl or confederacy, and the builder of the Rámgarh or citadel of Amritsar. Many Rámgarhias are cultivators and hold respectable positions. The tribe is distributed throughout the Punjáb and includes in its total population some 134,000 Sikhs. Tarkháns seldom enlist as they can earn higher wages by working at their trade. The following are the principal septs of the clan :--

Dháman.	Mathá <b>ru.</b>	Netál.
Khatti.	Gáde.	Janjúa.
Siáwán.	Tháru.	Khokhar.
Siawan.	i naru.	Khokhar.

Many Tarkháns now become *Granthis*. As a class they are intelligent and well educated.

Digitized by Google

## 45

## NAIS.

## Shown in map as 41.

The Nai is the village barber, and corresponds to the Musalmán Hajjám His occupation is a menial one, his duties being to shave and of the cities. shampoo the villagers, prepare tobacco\* for the village rest-house, and attend upon the village guests. But he is really much more than a barber. He is the hereditary bearer of formal messages from one village to another, such as news of auspicious events, formal congratulations, and letters fixing the dates of weddings, etc. News of a death is never carried by him, but always by a Chúhra. He, in company with a Bráhman, acts as the lagi or 'go-between' in the negotiations which precede a betrothal. At marriage ceremonies too, he plays an important part, next indeed to that of the Brahman himself, and on all these occasions receives suitable gratuities. He is also the leech and village surgeon, and among Muhammadans, performs the ceremony of circumcision. Nothwithstanding all this, the Nai is essentially a kamin or village servant, of much the same social standing as the Dhóbi, far above the Chamár, but somewhat below the Lohár, for his occupation as a barber proper is considered degrading. The outcast tribes have their own Nais, for a Nai who has shaved a Chúhra would not be permitted to touch a Jat. The Nais are popularly regarded as extremely astute. "The jackal," says the Punjáb villager, "is the sharpest amongst beasts, the crow among birds, and the Nai among men." The tribe is found throughout the Punjáb and has a population of about 340,000, of which over 20,000 are Sikhs. A Sikh barber would appear to be rather an anomaly, but it must be remembered that in addition to his more usual functions he shampoos, cuts the nails, and cleans the ears of his clients. His village name, in fact, is Naherna, the 'nail-cutter.' The Nai Sikh was frequently enlisted as a soldier in former days, but, in common with other humble classes of Sikhs. has been gradually displaced by the Jat. The following are the principal gots of the tribe :---

Góla.	Bahgu.
Bhanbhéru.	Bhátti.
Bási.	Khokhar.

The village barber-surgeon is sometimes called Jarrah.

CHHIMBAS, NAMABANSIS, OR BARETAS.

### Shown in map as 42.

The Chhimba or calico-printer is closely associated with the Dhóbi or washerman; both belonging to the same tribe, though the occupation of the

\* Unless he is a true Govindi Sikh, in which case the touching of tobacco would be forbidden.

former is considered slightly less degrading than the latter. The Dhóbi is a true village menial in the sense that he receives a fixed share of the produce in return for washing the clothes of the villagers wherever he performs that office. He only occupies this position, however, among the higher castes of landowners; for among the Jats, and classes of similar standing, the washing is generally done by the women of the family. His social position is very low, for his occupation is considered impure, and he alone, of the tribes which are not outcast, will imitate the Kumhar in keeping and using He stands below the Nai, but perhaps above the Kumhár. a donkey. The Chhimba is properly a stamper of coloured patterns on the cotton fabrics of the country, but, as has before been remarked, he can hardly be distinguished from the Dhobi. Besides being a printer, he dyes in madder leaving other colours, more especially indigo,\* which is an abomination to all Hindus, to his Musalmán confrére the Lilári or Rangréz. The patron saint of the Sikh and Hindu Chhimbas is a worthy named Baba Námdeo who lived at Batala in Gurdaspur towards the end of the 15th century The Chhimba or Namabansi Sikh, as he is occasionally called in his village was at one time freely enlisted, and made a tolerably efficient soldier Care should be taken not to confound him with the Chima who is a lat o very good standing. The following are the principal septs of the tribe :-

Sippal.	Khokhar.	
Bhátti.	Kamboh.	

There are about 144,000 Chhimbas in the Punjáb, but only 23,000 are Sikhs. Chhimbas are also known by the names of Chipi, Chhibú, and Chápagar. Many Chhimbas have now taken to tailoring and Sikh dársi are generally of this class.

# JHIWARS, JHINWARS, KAHARS, OR SAKKAS. Shown in map as 43.

The Jhinwar of the Eastern Punjáb corresponds to the Kahár of the North-West Provinces, and the Musalmán Máchhi of the trans-Sutlej dis tricts. The Jhinwar, who is generally called Mahra among the Sikhs is a carrier, waterman, fisherman, and basket-maker. He also carrie palanquins, and all such burdens as are borne by a yoke on the shoulders He is especially concerned with the cultivation of waternuts, the netting of waterfowl, and the sinking of wells. He is a true kamin or village me nial, receiving customary dues in return for customary service. In thi capacity he supplies all the baskets needed by the cultivator, and bring water to the men in the fields at harvest time, to the houses where the

\* For further particulars regarding this curious superstition see page 63.



womenaire secluded, and attends to the guests at weddings and on similar occasions. His social standing is in one respect high; for all will drink at his hands, and all will eat the food he has cooked. He is nevertheless a servant, though perhaps the highest of that class. The Jhinwar seldom works in the fields except for pay at harvest time, when the rice is being planted out, or on other special occasions. Besides the occupations already described, the Jhinwar is the cook, and his wife the accoucheuse of the Punjáb proper. Dáyis and wet-nurses are nearly always of the Jhinwar caste. Moreover the common oven, which forms so important a feature in the village-life of the Punjáb, and at which the peasantry have their bread baked in the hot weather, is almost always in the hands of a Jhinwar, who salso the village woodcutter. Sikhs of this class have been known to make very good soldiers, and a few may be enlisted without harm, for the ake of their general utility. In Sikh regiments the Jhinwar is employed s a Lángri or regimental cook in preference to any other class. If he arries water in a skin he is called a Sakká, and if in earthen or brass essels a Kahár. The primary occupation of the Kahár is carrying litters. rom this, and from the fact that they are 'clean' Súdras, Kahárs are emoyed as servants by all respectable Sikhs and Hindus, and are largely plisted by the Commissariat-Transport Department for service in Native ospitals.

#### RAMDASIAS.

# Shown in map as 44.

The Rámdásia is now generally a weaver, but is of the same tribe as Chamár or leather-dresser. The open adoption of a definite faith by tcast classes such as the Chúhra and Chamár is, as a rule, the first step ade in their upward struggle, and is very commonly accompanied by the andonment of their old occupation for one which stands higher in the social ale. Thus the Chúhra scavenger on becoming a Musalmán will refuse to move nightsoil, and on becoming a Sikh will take to tanning and leather work. The tanner and leather worker on becoming a Muhammadan will we up tanning, and on taking the Sikh pahul will turn his hand to the loom. and so forth. The Hindu reformation which produced Sikhism, also protheed many Bhagats, or religious leaders of low caste origin, who taught the pople the principles of religion in their own vernaculars, instead of in the mintelligible Sanskrit of the Brahmans. Among these Bhagats were Kabir Juláha), Nám Deo (a Chhimba), and Rávi Dás (a Chamár). Their writings are constantly quoted in the Adi Granth. One of the reforms conimplated and partially carried out by Sikhism was the abolition of caste, rying with it a general permission to study the Hindu scriptures, a privite which was extended even to such outcasts as Chúhras and Chamárs.



Taking advantage of this concession, some of the lowest classes / became Sikhs. They gave up their degrading occupations and took to other means of livelihood. They also changed their name, and gave up social intercourse with the unconverted members of their tribe as far as they possibly could. Thus the Chamárs on their conversion to Sikhism took the name of Ravi Das, the first Bhagat of their race, to show that they followed his example. Rámdásia is only a corruption of Rávdásia, the correct form of the word. Similarly Chhimba Sikhs call themselves Námabansis after their great leader, Nám Deo. In the present day if a Chamár takes the pahúl and becomes a Sikh, he at once joins the Rámdásias. The latter will only marry the daughters of ordinary Chamárs, conditionally on their taking the pahul. A Rámdásia would not drink water from the hands of an ordinary Chamár, unless the latter became a Sikh. Some authorities are of opinion that Rámdásias take their name, not from the Bhagat Rávi Dás, but from Rám Dás, the 4th Gúrú of the Sikhs, who was the first to accept Chamárs as converts. Rámdásias are found chiefly in the Doába and Málwa districts, where they are mostly field labourers, and are enlisted in small numbers in the 23rd, 32nd and 34th Pioneers. They have proved good soldiers in spite of their lowly origin, but are seldom of robust physique. Many Rámdásias are Nánakpanthis, few are true Pahúlias.

#### MAZBHIS, RANGRETAS, OR CHUHRAS.

#### Shown in map as 45.

The Chúhra of the Punjáb corresponds to the Bhangi of Hindústán and is *par excellence* the sweeper and scavenger of the village community. He is found throughout the province, being most numerous, however, in Ferozepore, Lahore, Amritsar, and Faridkót, where much of the agricultural labour is performed by men of this caste. As one of the regular village menials, he receives a customary share of the produce of each harvest, and in return performs certain indispensable offices for his clients of higher caste. In the Eastern Punjáb he sweeps the houses and village, collects cowdung, kneads it into cakes and stacks it, works up the manure, help with the cattle, and takes them from village to village. In the Sikh districts he adds to these functions actual hard work at the plough and in the fields. He claims the flesh of such animals as do not divide the hoof, the cloven-footed belonging to his humble *confrére* the Chamár.

The civilising effect of Sikhism in raising the social position of the lowest classes has already been noticed under the heading of Rámdásii and finds an admirable illustration in the person of the Mazbhi or Chúha convert to Sikhism. As a simple Chúhra, the Hindu sweeper occupies the

Digitized by Google

lowest pllace in the social scale; he is avoided by all, and his merest touch is regarded as pollution. Converted to Sikhism, however, he to a large extent frees himself from the thraldom of his degraded position. He is still a village menial, but he is no longer the remover of night soil. He takes the *pahúl*, wears his hair long, abstains from tobacco, and strives by a rigorous and punctihous observance of all Sikh customs and ritual, to blot out the memory of his former degradation.

The highest classes of Mazbhis profess to be descended from three Chúbras who gallantly rescued the body of Tegh Bahádur from a Muhammadan mob. after the *Gúrú* had been cruelly executed at Delhi by the fanatical Emperor Aurangzéb. The three sweepers, on their return to Amritsar with the martyr's corpse, were at once baptized into the Sikh faith by Gúrú Govind Singh, who, in recognition of their valour and devotion, gave them the title of Mazbhi or ' faithful.' Many Mazbhis, however, are supposed to be descended from Muhammadans who were forcibly converted to Sikhism in the time of Ranjit Singh. Owing to the intense hatred of the Sikhs for Islám, most of these converts were classed with Chamárs and Chúbras; and as the first Chúhras admitted to the faith of the *Khúlsa* had been given the title of Mazbhi, the same title was also applied to their converted Muhammadan associates. True Mazbhis are generally short, with black shiny skins, high cheek bone, flat noses, and a distinctly aboriginal type of face.

We hear little of the Mazhhi Sikhs during the troubled times following the decline of the Mughal Empire, but during the reign of Ranjit Singh they were extensively enlisted in the *Khálsa* army, being generally stationed on the Pesháwar border where constant fighting gave them ample opportunities of showing their bravery and endurance.

Alter the British occupation of the Punjáb, the Mazbhis degenerated into a criminal tribe of thugs, robbers, and dacoits. About 1851 the Máhárája Guláb Singh of Kashmir established a corps of Mazbhis, which he employed in overawing his Muhammadan subjects. About the same time two Mazbhi coolie corps were raised, one for employment on the construction of the Grand Trunk Road, and another for similar work in Ceylon. On the outbreak of the Mutiny, the Mazbhis were still regarded as a criminal class and it was thought advisable to send them out of the Punjáb by forming them into pioneer regiments for service against the mutinous sepoys. Their extraordinary bravery, endurance, and patience under great and protracted privations, soon won for them a high reputation as soldiers—a reputation which has increased by their subsequent achievements in China, Abyssinia, Afghánistán, and numerous campaigns on the frontier.

The descendants of the Chuhra converts of Govind Singh sometimes ribe themselves as as! Mazohis to distinguish them from their Chuhra brethren whose conversion to Sikhism is more recent. In some districts more especially in Umballa and Ludhiána, certain Mazbhis call the mselves Rángrétas,\* and profess to be socially superior to the rest of the tribe. These distinctions, however, are more theoretical than real, for the asl Mazbhi, once satisfied as to the genuineness of a Chúbra's conversion, accepts him as a brother, and will eat and drink with him without objection. Moreover, it is generally admitted by the Mazbhi Granthis themselves that a Chúhra family which has embraced Sikhism and scrupulously adhered to its tenets, is, after the second generation, unquestionably entitled to rank with the best of the original Mazbhis.<sup>†</sup> In some of the pioneer regiments Chúhra converts to Sikhism are called Málwais, ‡ a somewhat misleading term, as it really means an inhabitant of the Malwa. It is probable that this practice arose from the fact that those first enlisted came from the cis-Sutlej districts, but the term is now applied indiscriminately to all who are Mazbhis by conversion, in contradistinction to those who are Mazbhis by descent. As a matter of fact Chúhras and Mazbhis, like any other Sikhs, may be either Manjhails or Málwais, according as they are recruited from the districts west or east of the Sutlej.

Until recently Mazbhis were not found in large numbers in any particular locality, being scattered in groups of two or three families through the Jat villages, where they worked as labourers for the owners of the soil. Government however, recognizing the advisability of separating them from communities where their position was menial and degrading, has now formed colonies of Mazbhi pensioners in the Gújránwála district, near the Chenáb where grants of land enable them to practise agriculture, and thus escape from a relapse to the humble position which they would hold among the Jats. This arrangement is not only of advantage as a means of rewarding deserving soldiers, but is also calculated to result in the formation of a really valuable recruiting-ground.

## DEKHANI SIKHS.

Reference has been made on page 19 to the Sikh colony at Naderh on the Godávery, where Govind Singh met his death in 1708. The total number of Sikhs in the Dekhan is 4,637, and they are found chiefly in Naderh itself and in Hyderabad, Aurangabad, Digloor, and Mundnoor. These Dekhani Sikhs and mostly the descendants of Sikh pilgrims from the Punjáb

<sup>\*</sup> Rángréta is said to mean ' like a Rángar.' The Rángars are a class of Musalmán Ráj. páts renowned for their bravery.

<sup>†</sup> This statement is, however, open to question, for many authorities declare that the asl Mazbhi holds aloof from the Chühra, and that the latter's conversion to Sikhism makes little difference in his social condition for some generations.

<sup>1</sup> It has been suggested that Málwai is a corruption of '*Málai*,' ' admitted,' in allusion to the story of their origin.

who first came to Naderh as worshippers at the *Gurdwara* erected over Govind Singh's *Samúd*, and, obtaining employment in the Dekhan, eventually formed colonies. They are now entirely localised, though recruited to a very limited extent from the Punjáb, and they intermarry among themselves.

The Dekhani Sikhs are initiated by taking the *pahúl*, and share in the *parshád* or communion. They are accepted as true Sikhs by their brethren of the Punjáb, but are considered as of an inferior class. About 1,200 of these Dekhani Sikhs are in the service of the Nizam—some in the Police and some in the Infantry. A certain number enlisted in the Central India Horse during the Mutiny, and the few now serving in the Hyderabad Contingent are reported to be fairly good soldiers.

The Dekhani Sikh is distinguishable from his Punjábi confrére by his dress, which is still much the same as it was in the time of Govind Singh. They wear the *kachh* or short drawers, and their head dress is the small tightly tied pag such as the Sikhs of the Punjáb now wear under the turban. As true Govindi Sikhs they are careful observers of the five kakkás, and conform strictly to the ordinances of the tenth Gúrú.



# CHAPTER III.

# RELIGION, CUSTOMS, SECTS, AND RELIGIOUS FESTI VALS.

## **RELIGION.**

About the time of the Protestant Reformation in Europe, and before either the Mughals or Portuguese had appeared in India, a number of Hindu reformers, whose ideas had largely been influenced by Islam, strove to reform their religion by disowning caste, and by insisting on the unity of the godhead in lieu of the idolatrous poly-Hindu reformers of the 12th and 15th centuries. theism encouraged and taught by the Bráh-In the 12th century, Rámaníya taught that Brahma was the omnimans. Three hundred years later potent and omniscient Ruler of the Universe. Vallabha, a disciple of the same school, taught that the human spul was like a spark from the Supreme Spirit, and though separate, was identical with it in essence. From these sects sprang various theistic movements of which the most important are those founded by Rámanand, Kabir, and the latter's famous disciple-Bába-Nának.

The doctrines of the *Kabir-panthis* were undoubtedly initiated under the influence of Islám, and Kabir himself, who lived at the beginning of the 15th century, is believed to have been a Muhammadan. Unable to endure the intolerance of his own religion, he became a disciple of Rámanand, and, like the latter, was a true worshipper of Vishnu. He conformed to

The Kabir-panthis. no rites, denounced idol worship, and taught Vaishnávism as a strict monotheism. The gist of his doctrines was that every man was bound to search for a true spiritual guide or G*ärå*, and having found one, to submit his mind, conscience, and body, to his orders.

Nának, the founder of Sikhism, was an ardent admirer of Kabir, whose utterances are constantly quoted in the *Granth*. Nának's main idea appears to have been the deliverance of Hinduism, and especially Vaishnávism, from

The Sikhism of Nának. The Sikhism of Nának. its incubus of caste, superstition, and idolatry. He welcomed persons of all ranks as his followers, and taught that the Supreme Being was no respecter of persons. His beliefs, in fact, were partly Islámised. He lived among Muhammadans and became so imbued with the spirit of their faith, that his creed 53

became nothing more or less than an attempt to reconcile. Hinduism to Islam on the common ground of a belief in a single God. It is curious that a religious movement which originated in a desire to draw Sikhs and Muhammadans together, should have ended in exciting the bitterest animosity between them.

Nának taught that the great object of human exertion was to avoid transmigration which is the principal object of apprehension to Hindu and Sikh alike. The Hindu doctrine is that all earthly actions, whether good or evil, carry with them their own reward or punishment. Those who have been altogether virtuous are received into the heaven of the deity which they have selected as the object of their particular devotion, and there they remain until their merit has worked itself out. Then the saint returns to earth and is reborn as a man under the most Nának's doctrine regarding transmigration. favourable conditions, his future being again determined by his conduct. If his life has been vicious or worldly he is thrown into purgatory, from which, after long periods of punishment, he is reborn in animal forms, the most degraded of which are reserved for the greatest moral turpitude. After countless transmigrations he again becomes a man and is able by virtuous conduct gradually to work off his former transgressions. "As the keys of heaven and hell were entrusted to Saint Peter and their presumed possession has given to the Church of Rome its immense vitality and influence, so the power of remission called mukht, claimed by the Gúrú in the matter of transmigration, has given to Sikhism the principal part of its attractiveness." This exemption from the common lot and the final resolution of the spirit of man into the Divine Essence is acquired by calling upon Hari, the name of the Supreme Being, by those who have been properly received into the faith and instructed by a properly appointed Gúrú.

The most important doctrine of the Adi Granth is that of reverence and obedience to the Gará. The practices of ablution, of giving alms, of abstingnce from animal food, are enjoined; while, as ethical teaching, evil speaking, unchastity, anger, covetousness, selfishness, and want of faith are specially denounced. Nanak also taught that the position of a house-Moral precepts of the Adi holder as head of a family and engaged in the Granth. business of the world was a most honourable one, and strongly discouraged the idea that any special virtue was to be gained by leading an ascetic life. He asserted that true religion consisted, but in outward ceremonial and the acceptance of the monastic habit, but in the feelings of the heart; and that it was possible to meditate with advantage on spiritual things while engaged in the ordinary business of life.

Digitized by Google

Although the Adi Granth is hostile to Brahmans and altogether ignores or denies their pretensions, Nának did not directly enjoin the abolition of caste or remove the distinctions which it imposed. The only form of baptism which he adopted was the ordinary Hindu practice called charan gháwal,\* of drinking the water in which the feet of the Gúrú had been bathed, and even this soon fell into disuse.

The doctrines of Nának were scrupulously adhered to by his eight successors, and no change of any religious or social importance was introduced until the time of Gúrú Govind Singh. Rám Dás, who was Pontiff from 1574 to 1581, founded the Darbar Sahib, or Golden Temple at Amritsar. To Arjún, the fifth Gúrú, the Sikhs owe their Bible, the Granth or Granth Sahib. It was compiled about 1581, and besides the portions written by Nának and Arjún, includes extracts from the works of Kabir and Rámanand. This version of the Granth was subsequently called the Adi Granth<sup>†</sup> or First Book, to distinguish it from the Daswén Badshah ki Granth1 written by Govind Singh, the tenth and last of the Gúrús.

From the days of Gúrú Arjún onwards, the Sikhs gradually drifted into greater opposition to the Imperial power, and in the time of Govind Singh (1675-1708), when the persecuting rigour of Aurangzéb was at its height, the Sikh community became transformed from a purely religious into a political association, and what was previously a quietist sect of Hindus into practically a separate religion.

Govind Singh, though more inclined to polytheistic ideas than to the refined pantheism of Nának, did not desire or find it expedient to attack the doctrine of his great predecessor. What he wished was to consolidate the Sikh power, and to bring the Sikhs more The Sikhism of Govind Singh. completely out of the ranks of Hinduism so as to launch them with greater effect against Islám. His first step was to abolish the custom of caste upon which Bráhmanism is founded. This naturally brought upon him the wrath of the priests of that creed, and the dislike and suspicion of all the higher orders whose immemorial privileges were abridged or destroyed by the admission into the Sikh body of those whom they affected to despise.

٦.



<sup>\*</sup> Charan ghámal is a corruption of Charan ka pahúl or 'foot baptism' as opposed to the khande ka pahúl 'or baptism of the sword ' which obtains among the Govindi Sikhs. † The Adi Granth is written wholly in verse, but the forms of versification are numerous. The language used is rather the Hindi of Upper India than the particular dialect of the Punjábi but some portions are composed in Sanskrit. The written character is nevertheless throughout the Punjábi, which, from its use by the Sikh Gúrús, is generally called Gúrmukhi. ‡ Like the Adi Granth, the Dasmén Badshah ki Granth of Govind Singh is metrical throughout. It is written in the Hindi dialect of the Gangetic districts but in the Punjábi charac-ter except the concluding portion, the language of which is Persian while the alphabet used is Gurmukhi.

Gurmukhi.

Besides the Adi Granth Govind Singh composed a work called the Rahitnáma or ' Book of Conduct.'

 $T_i$  he other precepts of the *Gárá* were made with the object of separating his followers from the general body of Hindus. They were principally rules of conduct regarding dress, food, and worship. Briefly speaking, Govind Singh added five points to the religion of Nának. Firstly, the The Pahúl or Sikh oath of initiation. charan gháwal to the pahúl or amrit; the

Sikh no longer drank the water in which the feet of his G'uru had been placed, but was solemnly initiated in the presence of five believers by drinking a mixture of sugar and water which had been stirred with a *khanda* or steel dagger. He then became a *Pahúlia* or *Khandadhári*, as opposed to a *Múnna*, and his name was altered by the addition of the distinctive title of Singh. Secondly, the Singh or warlike Sikh had to carry about his person

The outward signs of Sikhism. The known as the five kakkás, viz., (1) the khes

or uncut hair; (2) the *kachh* or short drawers; (3) the *kara* or iron bangle; (4) the *khanda* or steel dagger; and (5) the *kanga* or comb. Thirdly, the followers of Govind must abstain from smoking tobacco. Fourthly, they must not eat any meat except the flesh of animals which have been decapitated by a blow on the back of the neck called *jhatka*. And fifthly, they must not observe the distinctions of caste or pay special reverence to Bráhmans.

The kará parshád or sacramental food and communion of the Sikhs. Govind also enjoined upon his followers the necessity for eating the *kará parshád*, or communion from a common dish, as an indication

that they had abandoned the prejudices of caste.\* He forbade the worship of shrines and temples, and the observance of Muhammadan and Hindu rites such as circumcision and the wearing of the Bráhmanical *janéo.*<sup>†</sup> The use of caps and saffron coloured garments was forbidden; the former because they were then only worn by Musalmáns, and the latter because saffron was the favourite colour of Hindu ascetics, a class from which he was anxious to separate his followers. Among minor injunctions may be noticed the prohibition against extinguishing fire with the breath, or with water part of which had been drunk; the necessity for wearing steel and a turban,

Minor injunctions of Govind for bathing in cold water, for combing the hair twice a day, and for reading portions

of the Granth morning, evening, and before meals. No one but a Sikh

. .

<sup>\*</sup> Among Sikh soldiers the kará parshád is generally celebrated once a month. Cakes of butter, flour, and sugar are made and consecrated with certain ceremonies, while the communicants sit round in prayer. The sacramental food is then distributed equally to all present. t The *Janéo* or sacred thread is the emblem worn by the three highest castes of Hindus, vis., Bráhmans, Rájpúts, and Vaisiyas, to symbolize their second or spiritual birth. It consists of three strings of spun cotton, varying in length according to caste. It is usually worn over the left shoulder and under the right arm, and its triple form is supposed to typify Bráhma, Vishnu, and Siva, the three persons of the Hindu Trinity, and Earth, Air, and Heaven, the three worlds pervaded by their essence.

was to be saluted, infanticide was strictly forbidden; and daughters were never to be sold in marriage.

Many of these observances have now fallen into disuse. They were devised by the *Garu* to separate his followers from their Hindu brethten and to stimulate their fanaticism against Muhammadans. Nowadays, with the exception of the *Audis*, who still scrupulously adhere to all the ordi-

Modern Sikhism. Modern Sikhism. hair, and abstain from tobaccol: He still, however, partakes of the kará parshád; and eats no meat unless it has been killed by jhatka: The kachh are no longer worn except by Kúkas, Akális, and old men, as they interfere with the free use of the limbs and are not as comfortable for wear in the fields as the dhóti, which is wrapped round the loins like a kilt. The prohibition against receiving money for a daughter is also frequently evaded, while the modern Sikhs, particularly those of the Malwa, do not scruple to pay obeisance to Hindu divinities, and to make offerings at even Musalmán shrines. One of the most recent authorities on the subject states that " broadly speaking Sikhism may be described as Muhammadanism minus circumcision and cow-killing, and plus faith in the Gárús."

Of the Hindu of whatever caste, it may be said as of the poet "nascitur non fit," his birth status being unalterable. But with the Sikh the exact reverse is the case. "Born of a Sikh father he is not himself counted of The decay of Sikhism after the the faith until he has received the baptism of conquest of the Punjáb. the faith until he has received the baptism of the pahúl.\* Thus the supply of candidates for baptism is apt to rise or fall with the popular estimate of the advantages to be derived from joining the communion. During the days of Ranjit Singh when spiritual fervour and national pride worked in common, the numbers who joined the national faith were proportionately great. But after the British conquest of the Punjáb, Sikhism lost much of its old popularity. The Khálsa had fallen to rise no more, and its members were uncertaim of the temper of their new masters, and as a consequence the Sikhis lay low, and refrained from bringing their sons to baptism. It was well, they argued, to watch the course of events, for the pahúl could be taken at any time."

The Mutiny brought about an immediate revival of Sikhism. The followers of Govind were as eager as the British to restore order in Hindústán and to avert the threatened revival of the Mughat. The Sikhs found themselves no longer regarded with suspicion by their new masters,

<sup>\*</sup> Strictly speaking the Sikk father cannot eat with his own son until the latter has taken the Khande ha pakel.

but trecated in a spirit of confidence and good fellowship. The name of Sikh became what it was in the days of Ranjit

The Sikh revival of 1857. Singh, a title of honour, opening to its possessor the door of military service. Thus the creed received a new impulse. Many stons of Sikhs whose baptism had been deferred received the *pahul*, while new candidates from among the Jats and lower castes joined the faith in considerable numbers.

Since those days of enthusiasm, a reaction has naturally set in. The younger generation find the restrictions im-Present position of Sikhism. posed on them by their religion, particularly in the matter of tobacco, most irksome. There are now no plundering forays or marauding expeditions, no cities to loot, or reprisals to be exacted from Muhammadans. Modern Sikhism, in fact, is to a large extent preserved from extinction by the encouragement it receives from the Indian Army, which, by exacting a rigorous observance of the outward signs of the religion from all its Sikh soldiers, keeps the advantages of the faith prominently before the eyes of the recruit-giving classes. "The chief cause of the decay of Sikhism is undeniably the strongly attractive force of Hinduism, which is always stronger in days of peace when martial aspirations are comparatively at a discount. The ivy-like vitality of Hinduism enfolds and strangles everything which it has The influence of Hinduism on Sikhism. once grasped. It has thus disposed of both Buddhism and Sikhism, each in its time a most formidable rival. Hinduism has ever been hostile to Sikhism, for the latter attacked it in its most vital

principle of caste without which the whole Bráhmanical system falls to the ground. The influence of Hinduism, indeed, is doubly felt; both in preventing the children of Sikh fathers from taking the *pahál*, and by indirectly withdrawing professed Sikhs from the faith. By the performance of a few explatory rites, the payment of a certain sum of money to Bráhmans, and the disuse of the military surname, the Sikh reverts as a Jat peasant into the ordinary Hindu community. Even where there has been no abandonment of the Sikh name and creed, the tendency is always in less essential matters to revert to the practice of the ancient religion, and it is here, as in all other countries, that feminine influence is paramount."

"To women, altogether uneducated, the abstract faith of Sikhism is far less attractive than Hinduism with its innumerable gods and childish legends, which, though ridiculous, are easily understood, and give to religious exercises a colour and life that the dry recital of the *Granth* can never impart. Joining in the Hindu worship, the Sikh women have their share in the outdoor life of the sisters in the village, the morning visit

Digitized by Google

to the temple, or to the stones stained with red ochre where the prob Preference shown by Sikh tecting deity of the community resides; the women for Hindu customs and numerous festivals of the Hindu clalendar beliefs. with the noise and excitement and fine clothes; these are the only diversions of native women whose lives are ordinarily sad and monotonous. Moreover the influence of the Bráhman priest weighs more heavily on the woman than on the man. He promises her children and that the proper observance of Hindu ritual will secure to her her husband's love, and guarantee her good fortune hereafter. The men are not exempt from the influence of the same sentiments. The old traditions of Brahmanism are too strong for a new reforming creed like Sikhism to resist. The result is that the old order returns; the Sikh, although he will not smoke or cut his beard, pays reverence to Bráhmans and visits the temples and shrines of the old faith and observes the superstitious practices of other Hindus." Thus, in spite of the prohibitions against image worship, the Sikhs make an idol of their sacred book and worship and make offerings to the Granth just as Hindus do to their idols. In the matter of caste the Sikh retains the larger part of his freedom, but like the orthodox Hindu holds aloof from the unclean classes, and even the Mazbhi Sikhs are excluded from the Sikh shrines and are left to the religious ministration of Granthis of their own caste.

The principal Sikh prayers are the  $\mathcal{F}apji$ ,\* the Rahras + ard the Sohila.‡ The  $\mathcal{F}apji$  is read or repeated in the morning, the Rahras in the evening, and the Sohila before retiring to rest. Sikhs, like Hindus, generally go through their devotions alone, either in the village dharmsála or on the banks of any tank or stream in convenient proximity to their homes. They generally pray towards the east; never towards the south. The Mecca of the Sikhs is the Golden Temple or Darbar Sáhib at Amritsar. The causeway leading to this shrine is approached from a quadran-

Sikh prayers. gle facing the Akál Bungah or 'Pavilion of Immortality,' through an arched gateway called the 'Darshan Darwáza' or 'Gate of Prayer.' A copy of the Granth is kept in the temple, watched over by attendant priests by whom passages from its pages are read morning and evening to the assembled worshippers. These attend in large numbers, especially at the great festivals. On the opening of the Sacred Book by the Granthi, silence reigns supreme. A few lines are read, at the end of which every man bows his head to the

*† Rahras* is a corruption of *Rech Ras. Rech* means an 'admonisher' and *Ras* is the name given to a recitation in honour of Krishna, one of the incarnations of Vishnu.



<sup>•</sup> Jap or Japji means literally 'the remembrancer,' from jap, to 'remember.'

<sup>‡</sup> Sohila means 'a song of rejoicing.'

ground with a murmur of gratification and respect. The book is then dosed and reverently covered with silks.\*

The initiation of Sikhs by the administering of the *pahúl* is generally carried out either in the *Akál Bungah* (where the weapons used by Govind Singh are kept in charge of *Akális* who are also entrusted with the care of the *Granth* at night) or at the Sikh shrines at Anandpur and Kiratpur in the Hoshiz rpur district. Most Jat recruits, however, go through the ceremony on joining their regiments.

Allusion has already been made to the tendency of modern Sikhism to conform in many respects to Hindu traditions and usage. The Sikh of to-day, more especially the Málwa Sikh, has fallen away from his original Hindu tendencies of the modern faith, and in his reverence for the Bráhman ekhs. and his observance of caste rules, he differs only in degree from his orthodox Hindu neighbour. Both share the same superstitions, and both consider it necessary to propitiate the malevolent deities and godlings which harass the life of the Punjáb peasant. In the course of a few generations Sikhism is likely to be superseded by some form of Vaishnávism which is always most popular in times of peace.

The religion of the Punjáb Jat is a primitive form of Hinduism, but The Hinduism of the Punjáb he is generally profoundly ignorant of the Jat. details of Puránic Mythology. He speaks of the Almighty as Parméshwar or Naráyan, but he takes but small heed of the great Trinity of his faith, and has acquired, probably from his Musalmán neighbours, a distinct bias in favour of monotheism, and his belief in the divinities whom he worships is often of the weakest. The existence of such a feeling of scepticism, however, is perfectly compatible with the most scrupulous care to neglect none of the usual observances, and whatever may be his convictions, a man would feel that it would be pre-eminently unsafe to omit the customary offerings, and that he would be running counter to public opinion if he did so.

The village godlings with whom the peasant chiefly concerns himself may be broadly divided into two classes, the pure and the impure. To the

The village godlings. The village godlings. former such offerings are made as are pure food to a Hindu, viz., cakes, chapális, and sweets fried in ghi. They are very generally presented on a Sunday, and are invariably taken by Bráhmans. To the second class the offerings are impure, such as the leavings of a meal, fowls, pigs, and so forth ; they are never

<sup>e</sup> The Granth used in Dharmsálas is kept on a small wooden stand called a Mánji, bedecked with silk coverings, with which it is carefully wrapped when not in use."



made on Sunday, and are taken by sweepers and other impure castes. T pure divinities are generally benevolent, the impure mischievous and stitef

First among the pure and benevolent gods comes Súraj Naráyan or Súraj Dévata, the sun godling. The adoration of the sun is a Védic survival of the greatest antiquity. Among the more orthodox Hindias he is generally regarded as a manifestation of all three persons of the Hindu Trinity. In the east, at morning, he represents Bráhma or Creation; over head at noon he typifies Vishnu or Preservation; in the west at evening Siva or Destruction. To the Jat peasant, however, the sun is a godling Súraj Naráyan or Súraj Devata, rather than a god. No shrines are built in his the Sun God. No shrines are built in his the sun is honour, but on Sunday the people abstain from salt, and instead of setting their milk for *ghi*, offer it to Bráhmans and burn lamps in honour of the god. After each harvest, and occasionally between whiles, Bráhmans are fed in his honour, and the first care of the devout villager as he steps out of doors in the morning is to salute the sun, who is, *par excellence*, the favourite divinity of the rustic.

After the sun comes the worship of the rivers. The Indus, Sutlej Ganges and Jumna, and even tributary canals, all come in for their share of the people's offerings. The Ganges is supposed to flow from Vishnu's feet, and to fall on Siva's head. The river is considered so sacred, that there is no sin, however heinous, which cannot be atoned for by bathing in its sacred depths; hence the traffic in Ganges water, which is transported in small bottles to the most distant parts of the country.\* Khwája Khizr is properly a Muhammadan saint specially entrusted with the care of travellers; but in the Eastern and Central Worship of rivers, canals, and Khwája Khizr, the god of water. Punjáb he is the Hindu god of water, and is worshipped after the harvest and at the Diwáli and Hóli festivals by burning lamps, feeding Brahmans, and setting afloat a miniature raft, bearing a lighted lamp. Of all the minor divinities, the Bhúmia or god of the homestead is perhaps the most important in the eyes of the Jat cultivator. As often as not, he is the spirit Bhúmia or Khéra, the god of the homestead. of the founder of the village, and his shrine is easily recognised by its domed roof which is generally close to the dharmsála or just outside the village site. The Bhúmia is worshipped

a lamp and the feeding of Bráhmans. The first milk of a cow or buffalo is always offered to this god.

The worship of the sainted dead, though contrary to the injunctions of Govind Singh, is universal among Jats, whether Sikhs, Sultánis, or

on Sundays, at marriages, and on the birth of a son, by the burning of



<sup>•</sup> The river Deg in Gújránwála has become a rival to the Ganges, but only locally, and to a limited extent.

Small shrines to pitrs or ancestors will be found all over the dus. felds, and there is generally a large one to the Jathéra or common ancestor of the clan. Villagers who have migrated will periodically make long pilgrimages to worship at the shrine of their Wership of the lathera or ancestrail shrine. ancestor, or if the distance is too great, will bring away a brick from the original shrine and use it as the foundation of a 'new one. The fifteenth of the month is sacred to the Pitrs, and on that day the cattle should do no work and a number of Brahmans must be feed. Besides the veneration of ancestors, saints of widespread renown occupy a very important place in the worship of the peasantry. They are generally Muhammadan, but are worshipped with the utmost impartiality by Hindus, Musalmáns, and Sikhs.

The three saints held in especial reverence in the Punjáb are Sakhi Sarwar Sultán, Bába Farid, and Gúga Pir. Of these, the first is by far the most important, and an account of his life, and of the doctrines of his followers, will be found on page 64 under the heading of Sikh sects. The

The Muhammadan Saints.

shrine of Bába Farid at Pák Pattan in the Montgomery district, is celebrated throughout

Muhammadan Asia. An annual fair takes place there on the fifth day of the Muharram, which is attended by thousands of Musalmán, Sikh, and Hindu pilgrims. The saint flourished about the early part of the 14th century, and his chief claim to distinction is that he is said to have nourished himself for thirty years by pressing wooden cakes and fruits to his stomach. Gúga Pir, also called Zahir Pir, was really a Hindu named Gúga Bir, or 'Gúga the Hero.' His name, however, has been altered. partly to suit the convenience of Muhammadan devotees, and partly because he is said to have himself become a convert to Muhammadanism The story of this personage is that he was a Rájpút of Bikaneer who slew his brothers in a quarrel about some land, and was cursed by his mother in consequence. Wandering forth into the solitude of the desert, he called upon the earth to open and swallow him up, when a heavenly voice replied that this could only happen if he became a Muhammadan. He accordingly embraced Islam, and was then received into the bosom of the earth. The efficacy of prayers to this saint in cases of snake-bite, is much believed in. His symbol or standard is a pole, with a tuft of peacock's feathers at its summit.

The trees, plants and fruits reverenced by Sikhs and Hindus are Plants and tree worship. Plants and tree worship. Plants and tree worship. the *túlsi* or holy basil; the *pipal*; the *bar*; the *bilva* or *bél*; the *váta* or banyan; the *sinra* or mango; the *ním*; the *jhand*; the lotus; the cocoanut; and the

Digitized by Google

*khúsa* or sacred grass. The *pipal* and the *bar* are considered so sar that only in the direct extremities of famine will their leaves be cut for cattle. The latter is commonly selected to mark the shrine of a deit year is employed in the marriage ceremonies of many of the Jat tribes.

Among minor religious observances the first and foremost is the worship of the cow. "Of all animals it is the The worship of the cow, and of peacocks and monkeys. most sacred. Every part of its body is inhabited by some deity. Every hair on its body is inviolable. All its excreta are hallowed. Any spot which a cow has condescended to honour with the sacred deposit of her excrement, is for ever consecrated ground, and the filthiest place plastered with it is at once cleansed and freed from pollution, while the ashes produced by burning this substance are of such a holy nature that they not only make clean all material things, but have only to be sprinkled over a sinner to convert him into a saint." If a Sikh or Hindu be so unfortunate as to kill a cow by mishap, he has to go to the Ganges there to be purified at considerable expense. On the road he bears aloft the cow's tail, tied to a stick, so that all may know that he is impure, and unfit to enter a village. Monkeys and peacocks are generally regarded as sacred, the former because they are the representatives of Hanúmán the Monkey god, and the latter because they are the protégés of Skanda, one of the minor Hindu divinities.

Small-pox and kindred pustular diseases are supposed to be caused<br/>The small-pox divinities.by a band of seven sisters, of whom Sitála<br/>or Máta is the greatest and most virulent.Others of the group are Dévi, Másáni, Basanti, Máha Mai, Polamde, Lamka-<br/>ria, and Agwáni. There is generally a shrine to Sitála in every village. She<br/>is never worshipped by men, but only by women and children, generally<br/>on Mondays. During an epidemic of small-pox, no offerings are made;<br/>and if the disease has once seized upon a village, all offerings are disconti-<br/>nued until it has disappeared, as otherwise the evil will sprcad. So long,<br/>however, as she stays her hand, nothing is too good for the goddess. An<br/>adult, who has recovered from small-pox, should let a pig loose to Sitála, or<br/>he will be again attacked. The usual offerings to the goddess are fowls,<br/>pigs, goats, and cocoanuts, which are eaten by sweepers and Hindu Jógis.\*

The malevolent dead include a number of godlings from whom nothing is to be expected and much is to be feared. Foremost among them are the

Gayáls.

Gayáls or sonless dead. When a man dies without male issue, his spirit becomes spiteful,



<sup>\*</sup> *Fogis* are Hindu devotees "who among other tenets maintain the practicability of acquiring even in life command over elementary matter by certain ascetic practices."—Ethnographical Handbook.—Grooke.

platforms may be seen with rows of small hemispherical depressions no which milk and Ganges water are poured, and by which lamps are lit, and Bráhmans fed, in order to assuage the *Gayáls*.

Bhúts and Churels are the spirits of men and women who have died wiolent deaths, either by accident, suicide, or capital punishment, without the subsequent performance of proper funeral ceremonies; the only way to propitiate them is to build shrines in their honour. Sweepers if buried mouth upwards are sure to become Bhúts. The small whirlwinds that raise pillars of dust in the hot weather are supposed to be Bhuts going to bathe in the Ganges. Bhúts are most to be feared by women and children, and especially after eating sweets. They have also a trick of going down the Hindu's throat when he yawns; for this reason he should put his hand to his mouth and repeat the name of Naráyan.

Préts are the spirits of those who were deformed and crippled, or of persons who have not been dead for a year.

*Pisácha* are demons created by men's vices. All these demons must be propitiated by offerings of food, and the incantation of *mántras*\* by Bráhmans. $\dagger$ 

Núris are fairies who attack women only, generally on moonlight nights. They are always Musalmánis, and must therefore be propitiated by offerings at Muhammadan shrines.

The petty superstitions of the Punjáb are innumerable, but a few of the most important may here be mentioned. To sneeze is auspicious as it shows that you are unlikely to die for some time afterwards. Odd numbers are lucky with the exception of three and thirteen. "*Terah tin*" in fact is the Punjábi equivalent for "sixes and sevens." The number five runs through most ceremonial and religious customs. The south is the quarter

Minor superstitions. Minor superstitions. to be specially avoided, as the spirits of the dead live there. On Sundays and Fridays one should not travel towards the west; on Saturdays and Mondays towards the east; on Tuesdays and Wednesdays towards the north; and on Thursdays towards the south. Thursday is a bad day for most things, but it is a favourable day for a soldier to leave his home to rejoin his regiment as it indicates that he will soon return. Sikhs and Hindu Jats will not grow indigo; the latter dislike it because blue is the Muhammadan colour, and both have an aversion to touching it, because they say that it is

<sup>†</sup>The more superstitious classes of natives regard *Máhámari* or plague as a *Rakshaha* or <sup>demon</sup>, let loose by the goddess Dévi to prey upon humanity as a punishment for sin and <sup>lack</sup> of faith.

<sup>\*</sup> Mantras are Sanskrit texts from the Védas.

the Chúhra or sweeper among plants.\* One man will refuse to eat color black sesamum seed if formally offered by another, for if he accepted if he would have to wait on his friend in the next life.

#### SIKH SECTS.

It has already been explained that Sikhism is of two kinds, + the simple theism of Nának which was marked by no outward signs, and the warlike faith of Govind which was indicated by the long hair and certain customs such as abstinence from tobacco, and the assumption of the title of Singh. The Nánakpanthis of to-day are known roughly as Sikhs who are The Nánakpanthi Sajdhári or Munna, *i.e.*, Shaven Sikhs. not Singhs; *i.e.*, they are followers of the early Gúrús who do not think it necessary to follow the ceremonial and social observances inculcated by Gúrú Govind. Their characteristics are therefore mainly negative; they do not forbid smoking; they do not insist on long hair or the other four kakkás; they are not baptised with the pahúl; and they do not, even in theory, reject the authority of Bráhmans. The chief external difference between the Nánakpanthi or Sajdhári Sikh and the followers of Gúrú Govind Singh is in the disposal of the hair; the former, like the Hindu, shaves all but the scalp-lock called bódi or chóti, and hence is often known as a Múnna (shaven) or Bódiwála Sikh to distinguish him from the Gobindi or true Sikh who always wears long hair. The Nánakpanthi in fact, is little more than a lax Hindu who has been influenced by the teaching of the Sikh Gúrús and pays reverence to their sacred book the Granth.+

Here mention may be made of the followers of Sákhi Sultán Sarwar<sup>‡</sup> commonly called *Sultánis*. The two religions of the Hindu Jats, *viz.*, Sikhism and the worship of Sultán Sarwar, do not really differ very much in practice. *Sultánis* are constantly taking the *pahúl*, and the conversion makes no difference to them except that they have to give up smoking. A *Sultáni* will generally call himself a Sikh§ and does not seem to recognize much difference between himself and the follower

Sultánis. of Govind except that the latter cannot enjoy his pipe. The worship of Sultán Sarwar is one of the numberless signs of Musalmán influence which we come across in the daily life of the Hindu

5 The word Sikh is here used in its original sense of 'disciple,' and means that the Sultáni Jat is a disciple of Sákhi Sarwar, just is a Nánakpanthi Sikh is a disciple of Bába Nának.



<sup>\*</sup> Gazetteer of Ferozepore.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>+</sup> The difference between the Sajdhári and the Govindi Sikh is stated in the Sanskar Bagh to be as follows: "Both are of the Khalsa, but the Singh worships God with tun, mun, and dhan, i.e., with body, heart, and wealth, whereas the Sajdhári worships God with mun and dhan only."

<sup>1</sup> Sákhi Sarwar means 'the bountiful lord or chief, in allusion to the saint's generosity.'

ant of the Punjáb. The traditions regarding his birth are rather vague, the saint's family is believed to have emigrated from Bagdad to the Fund b early in the 12th century, where, though himself a Muhammadan, beingsaid to have enlisted the Hindu God Bhairón as his messenger. The cult of the Sultants is unsectarian in its creed, plastic in its observances and is in fact a sort of compromise between Hinduism and Islam. shind's of Sarwar are known as pirkhánas or tháns. These unpretending little difices are to be seen outside most hamlets in the Central and Eastern Punjálo. They generally consist of a hollow plastered brick cube, covered with a small dome, with low minarets at the four corners. The guardians of the shrines, called Bharais, are generally Muhammadans and go round on Thursdays beating drums and collecting offerings. A favourite method of pleasing the saint is to vow, a 'rot' in his honour; 'the rot' being made by placing dough on a hot piece of earth where a fire has been burning, and distributing it as soon as it is properly baked. A special rot ceremony is also performed once a year, on a Friday, in most Sultáni families. A huge leaf is cooked containing a maund of flour and half maund of gur. The miest sings the praises of the saint while it is preparing, and when it is ready takes a quarter for himself, and gives the rest to the family of his client. The principal Sultán: shrine is at Nigáha in the Déra Ghazi Khan district, and thousands of Sikh, Hindu, and Muhammadan pilgrims flock to the fair which is held there annually, many of them in the hope of, or in gratitude for, the birth of a son, a boon which is supposed to be specially in the gift of the saint.

The only observance which distinguishes Sarwar's followers from ordinary Hindu is that they will not eat the flesh of animals killed by *jhatka*, *i.e.*, ablow on the back of the neck. The *Sultáni*, if he eats meat at all, must eat animals whose throats have been cut in the orthodox Musalmán manner.\* There is a prejudice against the enlistment of *Sultáni* Jats in Sikh regiments, but so long as they are willing to take the *pahúl*, there is no reason why they should not make excellent soldiers.

Besides Nánakpanthis and Sullánis, certain denominations have sprung up among the Sikhs which require to be briefly described. The Udási sect is an ascetic order which was founded by Sri Chand, the eldest son of Gúrú Nának. It is recruited from all classes and has its principal shrine at Dera Bába Nának in the Gurdaspur district. They pay special reverence to the Adi Granth, are generally celibate, and will eat food from any

<sup>• &</sup>quot;Sákhi Sarwar is one of the only local Muhammadan Saints whom Sikhs do not ordinaily venerate and this because of the prohibition against the *jhutha* montioned in the text."... Punjáb Ethnography.—Densil löbetson.

Hindu. Their service consists of a ringing of bells and blare of irrest ments, chanting of hymns and waving of lights before the *Adi Grant* par portrait of Nának. They are by no means uniform in their customs, while wear long hair, some short, and some wear caste marks, while others do not

Udásis.

They generally burn their dead and stabsion voluntary offerings. In the Málwa di strict

the Udásis are mostly Jats by origin and are found in possession of th Dharmsálas where they distribute food to such as come for it, and read th Granth, both of Nának and Govind Singh. The head of each Udásis bro therhood is called a Mohant, and his disciples Chélas. The ordinary dress of members of the sect is of a red colour, but many go entirely naked except for a waist cloth, and rub ashes all over their bodies. The majority are ascetics, but some engage in secular pursuits. Udásis are most numerous in the Jullundur, Rohtak, and Ferozepur districts, and number some 11,000 Sikhs.

The Niranjani fraternity was founded in the 16th century by Bába Handál, who was cook and tax-collector to Amar Dás, the third G*uru*, and worshipped the Almighty under the name of Niranjan or 'The Bright One.' His followers are styled Niranjanis or Narinjanis; they number about

Ni**ra**njanis.

3,000 and are found chiefly in the Jullundur, Amritsar, and Kapurthala districts. Their

chief claim to notice is their rejection of the ordinary funeral customs of Sikhs and Hindus. They reject all *Kiria Karams* or funeral rites, and do not send the bones of their dead to the Ganges. They have special marriage rites of their own, and do not reverence Bráhmans. Their principal shrine is at Jandiála.

The Rámráiás number some 27,000 Sikh adherents and are found chiefly in Málwa. They are followers of Rám Rai, the elder brother of Gúrú Har Kishn, who was excluded from the office of Gúrú on account of his tendency to keep on good terms with the Mughal authorities, for which he was rewarded by a *jaghir* in the Dehra Dún. As the breach

Rámráiás.

between the Muhammadans and Sikhs widened the relations of Rám Rai and his followers to-

wards other Sikhs became more and more strained, and in the days of Govind Singh the mutual hatred of the two parties became very intense. The *Rámráias*, while acknowledging the other *Gúrús*, refused to recognize Gúrús Hargobind and Govind Singh; they follow the *Adi Granth*, and although they appear to lay some stress on the fact of their being Sikhs they do not preserve the *khes* or long hair, and are expressly disclaimed by their orthodox *Khálsa* brethren. Members of his sect belong chiefly to the labouring and agricultural classes. The Nirmalas, though Govindi Sikhs, have by degrees rid themselves e main distinguishing marks of the Khálsa faith, and are gradually ning to a pure form of orthodox Hinduism. The Nirmalas, like the is, date from the time of Govind Singh. It is said that the Gúrú sent followers to Benares to acquire a knowledge of Sanskrit, and that, on return, he blessed them as being the only learned men among the

Nirmalas.

Sikhs and called them *Nırmala*.\* They were allowed to take the *pahul* and founded the

order of Nirmala Sádhus. The fraternity had at first great influence among the Sikhs, but their taste for Sanskrit literature led them to readopt many of the customs of the Shástras. They gave up the use of meat and spirits, and assumed the ordinary ochre-coloured dress of the Hindu fakir which is strictly prohibited to the true followers of Govind, and some of them are now only distinguishable from Udásis by wearing the khes or uncut hair. The headquarters of the sect are at Hardwár. They number about 3,000 and are found chiefly in the Gurdaspur, Umballa, Ferozepur, Amritsar, Patiála, and Faridkót districts. They are regarded as unorthodox by most classes of Sikhs, and are specially disliked by the Akális, with whom they have a standing quarrel with regard to the right to worship at the great Sikh shrine at Naderh or Abchalnagar in the Dekhan.

The Akális or Nihangs owe their origin to the express patronage of Gúrá Govind. The name means 'immortal', because they are followers of the Akál Purkh or 'Immortal God.' The generally received account of their origin is that Gúrú Govind, seeing his infant son playing before him with his turban peaked in the fashion now adopted by the Akális, blessed him and instituted a sect which should follow the same custom. The Akális

first came into prominence during the reign Akális. of Ranjit Singh. Their headquarters were at Amritsar where they constituted themselves the guardians of the temple They were the bravest and most unruly soldiers in and the faith. the Sikh army, and their qualities were skilfully turned to account by Ranjit Singh, who employed them with success against his Pathán enemies across the Indus. The Akáli is distinguished very conspicuously by his dark blue dress and peaked turban which is often surmounted with steel quoits. He is most particular with regard to the five kakkás, and in preserving every outward form prescribed by Govind Singh. Akális do not eat meat or drink spirits, but are immoderate in the consumption of bhang. They are in other respects such purists that they will avoid Hindu rites even at their marriage ceremonies. The sect numbers some 1,500 adherents, and

\* The meaning of Nirmalá is ' spotless.'

is found chiefly in Amritsar and at Kiratpur in the Hoshiarpur di manual where there is a shrine to the memory of their leader Phula Singh.

Though the *Dévi Sikhs* are few in number and seldom enlisted, from mention must be made of this sect owing to the revival of Dévi-wors of the the Punjáb where the goddess is said to have recently reappeared in the form of two little girls. They are found chiefly in Umballa and Hoshia pur

Dévi Sikhs. Dévi Sikhs. and are regarded with some contempt by the stricter Sikhs of the central and western districts. Gúrú Govind Singh had in his youth a distinct bias towards Dévi-worship, probably owing the proximity of the great shrine of Naina Dévi to his home at Anandpur; but though the Dévi Sikh is thus historically connected with the early work of his Gúrú, he is now extremely lax in his religion, and has practically reverted to a superstitious and somewhat degraded type of Hinduism.

We now come to what may be termed the modern forms of Sikh dissent. The first of these, a curious outcome of the Udásis, is the epicurian sect of Guldbdásis or Sains. An Udási fakir named Pritam Dás having received some slight at a great bathing festival on the Ganges, started this new sect, his principal disciple being a Jat Sikh named Gúlab Dás. The latter was a trooper in the service of Máhárája Sher Singh, and joined the sect on the collapse of the Sikh monarchy. He compiled a sacred book called the Updes Bilás, and taught that

Gulábdásis. man is of the same substance as the Deity, with whom be will eventually be absorbed. They dispense with pilgrimages, the veneration of saints, and all religious ceremonies. Pleasure alone is their aim ; and renouncing all higher objects they seek only for the gratificaiton of the senses, for costly dress and tobacco, wine and women, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life. They are scrupulously neat in their attire and engage in all worldly pursuits, some of them being men of considerable wealth. They are said to have an especial abhorrence of lying, and there is certainly little or no hypocrisy in their tenets. In appearance they vary. Some always wear white clothes; others preserve the Udási dress; some are attired like Nirmalas; and others again are distinguished by always being shaved. They see no harm in incest, and have disgusted all respectable communities by their licence. The sect has only some 300 votaries, and is found chiefly in Lahore and Jullundur. All castes are admitted to the sect, but they do not eat with each other or intermarry.

The Nirankári sect was founded by a Khatri of Peshawar named Bhai Diál Dás who settled in Ráwal Pindi about fifty years ago. He

Digitized by Google

<u>69</u>

there about 1870, and was succeeded in the office of *Gúrú* by his sons. The word *Nirankar* means properly 'The Formless One' and was m commonly used by Nának for describing the Deity. The *Niran*worship God as a spirit only, avoid the adoration of idols, make no ings to Bráhmans or to the dead, abstain strictly from flesh and wine, are said to pay strict attention to the truth in all things. Their sacred is the *Adi Granth* of Bába Nának. Their marriages are not perform-

Nirankáris. Nirankáris. ed according to the Hindu Dharamshástras, and the bride and bridegroom, instead of circumambulating the sacred fire, walk round a copy of the Adi Granth. The ceremony is conducted by a Granthi instead of a Bráhman, and widow marriage is not only allowed, but often takes place among them. At fanerals they dispense with all Hindu ceremonials, and instead of mourning look upon death as an occasion for rejoicing. Besides the usual Sikh places of pilgrimage the Nirankáris look with special reverence upon a pool in the Park at Ráwal Pindi to which they have given the name of Amritsar. The sect is recruited from all castes and numbers some 38,000 Sikhs.

The most recent of the Sikh sects and the only one which has ever shown any active hostility to the British Government, is that of the Kákas or 'Shouters,' founded by an Udási Aróra about the middle of the present century. His principal object appears to have been to break the power which the Bráhmans had acquired over the Sikhs. After his death the doctrines of the sect were disseminated by a carpenter named Rám Singh who proclaimed that he was an incarnation of Govind Singh, that the latter was the only true Gárá; that no Bráhmans were ever to be employed; and that all worship save the reading of the Granth was prohibited. Establishing his headquarters at Baini in the Ludhiana district, disciples began

Kákas.

to flock to him, and from the proceeds of their offerings he was able to erect a large

Dehra and to travel about in considerable state. Early in 1872, a gang of his followers, after working themselves up into a state of religious frenzy, started off on a raid in the Patiala and Maler Kótla states. The state troops pursued and surrounded them after some desultory fighting in which several men were killed. Meanwhile British troops had been sent for, and on their arrival, forty-nine of the prisoners were blown away from guns under the orders of the Deputy Commissioner. Rám Singh was deported to Rangoon, where he died in 1887, being succeeded by his brother Budh Singh. The sect is known by the name of Kakas or 'Shouters' because unlike ordinary Sikhs they permit themselves to fall into a state of frenzy during their religious exercises, shaking their heads and reciting their provers in a loud voice. They finish their devotions with a loud cry of "Sat Sri Akal," "God is true," and their religious meetings are is to end sometimes in disgusting orgies. The Kúkas number some I food Sikhs who will often try to conceal the fact of their belonging to this need by calling themselves Náindháris. They are found chiefly in the Jullundur, Ludhiána, Ferozepur, Patiála, Amritsar, Gújránwala and Sialkót districts. The true Kúka should carry a staff in his hand, tie his turban in a perculiar fashion called sidha pag, and wear a woollen necklace tied in knots. These signs, however, are falling into disuse; the straight pagri is often abandoned, and the necklace is worn under instead of over the clothing. Kíúkas are supposed to avoid meat and spirits; many refuse to believe in the death of Rám Singh, and live in expectation of his early reappearance. In other respects they are only puritans of the school of Govind, with a more marked hatred of Muhammadans, butchers, and tobacco, than most other classes of Sikhs. The enlistment of Kúkas is strictly prohibited.

### CUSTOMS.

The principal phases in the life of a Jat Sikh are celebrated by a number of ceremonies called *Karams*, of which only the more important need be mentioned, *vis.*, those relating to birth, baptism, marriage, and death. Needless to say the observance of these *Karams* is really a concession to Hinduism, and, as such, contrary to the Sikh religion; but the traditions of Bráhmanism are too strong to be ignored, and most Jat Sikhs find it convenient to conform in these matters to the customs of their Hindu neighbours.

### CEREMONIES RELATING TO BIRTH.

About two months before the birth of the infant, the father informs his relations and friends of the expected event and fixes a day for their entertainment. Offerings are made to Bráhmans, presents of clothes and jewellery are made to the wife by her parents, and a gold or silver token called a *baranghári* is provided by a friend of the family to suspend round the infant's neck. The *dhai* or midwife is nearly always a woman of the Jhinwar, Dhánúk, or Chúhra caste. On the birth of the child the father

*gát Karam* or Birth. *gát Karam* or Birth. If the latter is a boy, a *thali* or brass dish is generally beaten to apprise the neighbours, the representation of an outspread hand is made with a red dye on the outside walls of the house, and an iron ring and a branch of the *siris* tree are tied up over the doorpost.

The future destiny of the child is fixed on the eve of the sixth day after birth, and on it the women of the village come and sing, and the

Digitized by Google

ehold passes the night in watching. The Bráhman who acts as *parohit* omestic chaplain attends the father, and records the birth in the family ones. A note of the event is also made by the local *Mirásis* and *Sánsis* is act as genealogists to the Jat zámindars.

**A** Jat mother is secluded for thirteen days after her confinement, and during this period lives with her child in a separate building, apart from the rest of the family. A cake of cowdung is kept burning in front of her door, night and day, in order to preserve the new-born infant from evil influences.

On the eve of the thirteenth day the females of the family *leep*\* the whole of the house, clothes are washed, all earthen vessels which have been used are broken, and all metal utensils are cleaned and scoured. On the day itself the *parohit* visits the household, lights the *hom* or sacred fire, and by way of purification sprinkles its members with Ganges water. The Bráhman, the Nai, and the relatives of the family are then feasted, and the father gives presents of clothes to his female kinsfolk; on the same day the various village menials bring the new-born infant toys typical of their various callings, and receive gifts from the parents in return.

When the new-born infant is a girl, formal congratulations are dispensed with, and the feasting and alms-giving, if not altogether omitted, are on a very much smaller scale.

On the 13th, 21st, and 41st day after birth the infant is taken to the Granthi or Sikh priest who after suitable prayers and thanksgivings bestows a name on the child. This is generally done by opening the Granth at Nam Karam or Naming. The first letter of the first line of the page at which the book opens, must be initial letter of the name bestowed on the infant. In some families the naming of the child is performed by a Bráhman instead of a Granthi. The former consults his patra or almanac and gives the father four names to choose from, each beginning with the same letter, claiming a small fee for his services.

BAPTISM OR INITIATION INTO THE SIKH RELIGION BY THE ADMINISTERING OF THE PAHUL.

The ceremony of baptism established by Nának for the initiation of *Charan Ghámal* or Baptism. *Charan Ghámal* or Baptism. the feet of the *Gúrú* had been bathed. Though seldom used, it still exists

• The process called *leeping* consists of smearing the walls and floor with a mixture of mud and cowdung.

among the "Munnas and Sajdhári or Nánakpanthi Sikhs, who rever Nának as their Gárú in preference to Govind Singh.

When a lad has reached a fairly intelligent age, say from twell Administering of the pahúl or Initiation. Sometimes called Amrita Diksha. enlisted do not actually take the pahúl until after they have joined regiments. The neophyte is clothed with nothing but a turban and the kachk, a pair of short drawers reaching half way down to the knee. Some amrit or sherbat\* is sprinkled in his face and eyes, and the remainder he drinks from the palms of the hands, exclaiming "Wah Gúrúji ka Khálsa, Wah Gúrúji ka Fatteh !"

The *Granthi* then instructs him in the articles of his faith, and he is directed how to keep and care for his *khes*, and how to tie it into a *jurah* or top knot.

Five Sikhs must be present to make the initiation lawful, and the ceremony is concluded by all partaking of *kará parshád* or consecrated food which is distributed in equal proportions to all Sikhs present, irrespective of caste.

#### CEREMONIES RELATING TO MARRIAGE.

The first great ceremony after birth and naming is *saggai* or betrethal. This among the higher classes takes place when the bride and bridegroom

Age for betrothal. Age for betrothal. are from four to nine years old, but among the Jat peasantry it often takes place when the girl is ten, twelve, or even older, for the longer she is kept the higher the price she will fetch. Lads generally remain unmarried till eighteen or twenty, because their parents before then are unable to collect enough money to pay for a girl<sup>+</sup> Marriage, under the circumstances, generally follows soon after betrothal.

One of the injunctions of Gúrú Govind to his followers was that no price should be taken by a Sikh for his daughter. Nevertheless the rule is more honoured in the breach than in the observance, for all Jats, with the exception of the highest families, have a custom, partly clandestine and partly recognized, under which money, varying in amount from Rs. 50 to Rs. 500, is paid for the girl to her parents. There are thus two forms of betrothal, one called Pun, of rare occurrence, in which the parents claim



<sup>•</sup> The amrit or sherbat consists of patasa, i.e., sugar and water mixed in a stone bowl, and stirred by a two edged dagger.

<sup>†</sup> Even to an ordinary cultivator a marriage in some parts often means an expenditure of from Rs. 500 to Rs. 1,000.

rice for their daughter, and the other, already described, in which a derable sum is demanded. In united communities it is customary man's friends to contribute, each according to his means, towards penses of a marriage in his house, on the understanding that when ave the like need themselves, he shall contribute the same amount. account is kept of these gifts, and the obligation to repay them, when tunity arises, is held to be very stringent.

After selecting a propitious day, the father of the girl sends out his gisl or matrimonial agents to some other village, to seek for a suitable idegroom. The *Lagis* are generally three in number, one being a Bráhan, another a Nai, and the third a Mirási.\* The *Lagis* select a candiate and having satisfied themselves as to his social position, the means

Saggai or Betrothal, also called Juhara Karmai, Mangiah, or Igan,

hi

s

of his parents, and his freedom from physical defects, return to their employer to report progress. If the latter is satisfied, and if he

inds that his approaches are favourably received, he sends the Nai or Minisi to the lad's father with a sweetmeat and one rupee. The former splaced in the boy's mouth, the latter in his lap, and the Bráhman padha a paróhit, makes a red mark called a tika on his forehead. In the case dabetrothal for consideration, the parents of the girl generally receive a portion of their daughter's purchase money in advance, the actual marriage being deferred until after the payment of the balance. The ceremony is concluded by a feast given by the girl's relations, who are also expected to give presents to the Lagis. The investiture with the tika is generally confined to-well-to-do families, and is accompanied in certain Jat clans by avery curious custom called *chédna*. The bridegroom cuts off a small piece hom a ram's ear and rubs it on the cut until blood flows. He then places the piece in the centre of a *chapáti* with some rice, and smearing his thumb with the mixture, imprints a *tika* or mark on his own forehead.

On the termination of these rites, the *Lagis* return to their employer, taking with them a present of one rupee from the lad to his betrothed, and various other gifts such as rice, sugar, sweetmeats, a red *phulkári*, and some skeins of thread, etc. This formality called *Chuhára*, *Karmai*, *Mansiah*, or *Lagan*, completes the engagement, which may still however be cancelled if desired. The final ratification of the contract called *Ropna*,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The Mirasis are identical with the tribe known in some parts of India as Dums, and are descended from the Hindu Bháts, whose hereditary occupations they follow. They are the thial bards and genealogists, and hold a recognised place among the village servants. Their duty is to know the traditions of the tribe they serve, the dates of its migrations, the places where it has sojourned, its different branches and families, with the roll of the ancestors of each subdivision. These multifarious details they master and retain, without the aid of withg, by dint of singularly retentive memories. They are also musicians and have a stock of balads celebrating the exploits of the tribe."—The Punjábi Muhammadans.—Boyle.

may take place at any convenient time. The bridegroom's father the bride a gift of nine, eleven, or twenty-one rupees in cash various presents in kind. The girl keeps one rupee for herself, an rest of the money is distributed by her father amongst his own This formality makes the engagement binding on both parties.

Every Jat clan is exogamous, *i.e.*, while every man *must* marry in this own tribe no man *can* marry into his or clan, as such an union would be regrard as incest. Moreover no man can marry into any family of the *gots* to which his mother, or his paternal or maternal gravdmothers belong. Besides the above prohibitions, it is unusual for a man to marry into a family of whatever clan it may be, that is settled in his own village, or in any village immediately adjoining his own. Unions between persons of different religion are forbidden, but for this purpose no difference is made betweet Jats who are Hindus and Jats who are Sikhs.

Marriage should take place in the first, third, or fifth year following Age for marriage. betrothal. The even years are considered unlucky. In theory it is considered that a daughter should be married before she is twelve years of age,\* but in most cases the services of a girl are so valuable to her family that she is detained by her father until she is fifteen, sixteen, or even older.

Beech, Shádi, or marriage is the next step after Saggai or betrothal. Beech, Shádi, Barát or Sart. The first thing to be done is to select an auspicious date for the ceremony. This, as a rule, involves numerous references to the stars, and every hitch in the proceedings has to be got over by propitiatory gifts to the padhás or pundits.

The most favourable season for marriages is the spring, but marriage may take place in any of the following months, each of which possesses peculiar attributes :---

Magh, i.s., from about	ioth January	to 10th February.
Phágan, i.e., ,, ,,	10th February	to 10th March.
Baisákh, i.e., " "	<b>€o</b> th April	to 10th May.
Jéth, <i>i.e</i> ., """	Ioth May	to 10th June.
Har or Asarh, i.e., "	10th June	to 10th July.

The month of *Mágh* is said to bring a wealthy wife; *Phágan* a good manager; *Baisákh* and *Jéth* a dutiful helpmate; while marriages in *Har* are reputed to be very prolific. No marriage should ever take place in the months of

\*The pious Hindu believes that if his daughter grows up to puberty unmarried, several generations of his descendants will be damned. This obligation sits lightly upon the Sixh, but even he admits that an early marriage is more respectable.



Kartik, or Poh. About two months before the date fixed upon by an dits, the parents of the bride give notice to the bridegroom's family ne marriage may take place on a certain day. This intimation is called a hi chitthi or 'marriage letter.' The document itself is called Batar, invariably sprinkled with saffron. It must be delivered to the lad's by one of the Lagis not less than nine, and not more than twenty-one before the actual date of the marriage.

The date of the ceremony being fixed,\* invitations to the marriage tare issued by the parents of both parties to their relations and friends, pare expected in their turn to make a collection in aid of expenses. rious rites and observances follow, such as the beating of drums, the bing of the bodies of bride and bridegroom with mustard oil, and the earing of dirty clothes. To propitiate the stars, a Bráhman makes a square ith some flour and divides it into nine portions to represent the nine hidu planets, and worships the same in the name of bride and bride-For these services he receives a fee from both their families. moon. It is ustomary with most clans for the bridegroom to cut a twig of the Jhand me before starting for the bride's village. This, combined with offerings <sup>D</sup>Bráhmans, is said to ensure a successful marriage. Another necessary hservance is that the bridegroom should worship at the shrine of his Jathera or tribal ancestors.

On the morning of the bridegroom's departure for the bride's village, he is dressed in yellow, wreathed with a sera The Barát, Janét or marriage mocession. or necklace of flowers, and crowned with a nukat or headdress made of mica and tinsel paper, faced with a fringe of gold threads, as a screen from the evil eye. A Bráhman ties the kangna. rseven-knotted bracelet on the boy's wrist, and marshalled by the Nai, he barát or procession is ready to start. The bridegroom usually rides a nare, and at this point the bridegroom's sister seizes the reins as if to stop him, and usually demands a small present as an inducement to allow her brother to proceed. The barát is composed entirely of males, and as many of them as possible should be mounted. The procession should not reach the scene of the wedding before sunset, and on arrival halts in an open space outside the village called khét or góra, where the girl's relations come out to meet it with loud singing and beating of drums.

After dark, the bridegroom is conducted to the bride's house, surround-<sup>td</sup> by her friends and relations. The girl meanwhile is sometimes wrapped

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>To postpone the date of the marriage after the Saki Chitthi has been sent out, is considented a great disgrace, and generally results in the match being broken off beaides causing <sup>Obsidenable</sup> pecuniary loss.

in a blanket and passed five times under the belly and neck of his I The bridegroom then returns to his party, when carpets are spread a feast takes place.

The same night, after the feast, the bridegroom again returns the bride's house. The young couple are seated on stools, facing east, the being placed on the left; a fire is kindled before them, and a red *physical* called *bédi*, is spread as a canopy over the whole. A Bráhman the in

Phéra, Beeáh or Láwan.

the hem of the girl's *chadar* to a piece of the cle The bridegroom takes the latter over

shoulder, and guided by a relative leads her four times round the *a* gni sacred fire which is supposed to be a witness of the ceremony. The bri then comes to the front and three more circuits are made, the bride leadin her husband, while the *pundits* chant prayers, and recite mántras or tex from the Shástras.\* The girl is meanwhile carefully muffled up in a wraj grains of barley are thrown over the young couple, and mutual promises ar exchanged. The hand of the bride is then given to the bridegroom by he nearest male relation, and sweetmeats are placed by her mother in each o their mouths. The ceremony being thus completed amidst general rejoic ings, the young couple separate for the night.

This constitutes the *Phéra* or real marriage. It is then, for the first time, that the bride dons a small gold nose-ring and substitutes at least five glass wristlets on each wrist in place of the silver ones hitherto worn. These form her *sohág*, and a woman who has a husband living must always wear them. Loud singing and beating of drums accompanies almost every portion of the marriage service, as a curious idea prevails that the efficacy of all religious rites is greatly enhanced by noise.

The day following the marriage is spent in feasting, rejoicing, settling the dowry accounts, and observing the ceremonies which precede the departure of the bride. The young couple are seated on a bed, the bridegroom at the head and the bride at the foot. A little water is placed in the palm of the bridegroom's hand and sprinkled around the bed by the bride's parents. After this the girl is seated in a dooly and, accompanied by her *Lagis* and the Nai's wife, sets out for her husband's house. Here she makes a stay of forty days, and then returns to her own home, where she remains until old enough to cohabit with her husband.

The last of the ceremonies relating to marriage is Giona, also called *Gdona*, *Mukláwa*, or home-taking. This usually takes place when the bridegroom is about fifteen



<sup>•</sup> As has before been explained, Sikhs, like Hindus, nearly all employ Bráhmans at their weddings. In the case of an orthodox Singh family, however, the *Granth* takes the place of the *Shdairas*, and a *Granthi* officiates in lieu of the *Pundit*.

ixteen and the girl about twelve. A propitious day is selected, in contation with the *parohit*, and the husband then pays a short visit to his e's family, which is made the occasion for more ceremonies accompanied rejoicing and feasting. The final leave is then taken, and the young Dle start for home, this time to commence life together in earnest. If voidable circumstances prevent the bridegroom from attending, the e may be taken home by her father-in-law or her husband's brother. ing to the fact that marriages among Jats are frequently deferred until parties are fully grown up, the Muklawa or consummation often takes e at the same time as the Phéra. In this case the bride stays for e days with her husband, and then returns to her father's house, where remains until sent for by her husband.

According to the Dhárma Shástras on a man dying and leaving no e heir, the widow inherits the estate. But in wild times when the sword was the only arbiter in disputes, and women were too weak to hold what had been won by the strength of men, the practice had great inconveniences. The Sikh women showed themselves in many instances the equals of their brothers in wisdom and administrative ability; but, as a rule, an estate which fell into the hands of a Sikh widow was apt to be exploited by her lover, till it would be seized by some one stronger, and with as valid a claim to its possession. To avert this evil, and to avoid the many disputes which it caused between the widow and the nephews and brothers of the deceased, the practice followed by the Jews\* in Biblical times, of marriage with a brother of the late husband, was introduced. The widow was generally allowed a choice between the brothers, but with the elder lay the right if he chose to exercise it. This form of marriage is known as chadar dálna ;† also as karáo or karewa. ‡ It has the double advantage of perpetuating the deceased brother's name and of being economical, for when the eldest son of a Jat dies, the latter utilises the piece of female property § left on his hands by bestowing his widowed daughter-in-law on any of his sons unprovided with a wife. As the origin of the practice was to secure

Karao, Karewa. Chadar dalna, or widow marriage.

the succession in the family, the offspring of these unions were considered quite as legitimate as those of the more formal shadi or beeah, and enjoyed the same right to inheritance; but as a matter of precedence and dignity, they were

not held in equal honour. The convenience of the chadar dálna marriage, especially in time of war when the elaborated ceremony of the beech was

<sup>\*</sup> Deuteronomy XXV, verse 5.

<sup>†</sup> Chadar dálna signifies 'throwing the sheet.'

t Karáo or karéwa is derived from kari hui, i. e., a woman who has been married.

Mal is the term actually used for describing a bride for whom a dowry has been paid.

impossible or unsuited to the rank or caste of the bride who might slave girl or a captive, caused its general extension to other unions a those with the brother's widow. It is thus possible for a Jat or Sik! marry a widow whom he could not have married as a virgin, the only striction being that she should not be of his own got or sept. A ka marriage must not take place until a year after widowhood. It is effe by the man throwing a red chadar or wrap over the woman's head and ting chura or wristlets over her arms in presence of the male and fen members of the brotherhood. The ceremony is generally known as charter dálna. It is unaccompanied by rejoicings of any kind, the woman metal resuming her jewels and the coloured clothes which she ceased to wear on her first husband's death. Where children have been born to the deceased husband, karéwa seldom takes place. The right of the widow to remainly at her own choice when she is not claimed by her late husband's brother is universally admitted, and there are instances of women making even third marriages called threwa. The tendency of modern Sikhism, however, is to conform, especially in matters of this kind, to the ordinary usages of Hindus: widow marriages, therefore, except the Karéwa unions above described, must be rare in the present day.

### CEREMONIES RELATING TO DEATH.

When death is approaching, a *Pundit* or *Granthi* is sent for. The sick man is placed with his bedding on the ground, on a spot which has previously been leeped or enclosed in a ring of cowdung.\* A sprig of the *túlsi* plant and a few drops of Ganges water (of which a little is kept in every house) are placed in his mouth. The object of these precautions is to detain Yáma, the God of Death, until the proper propitiatory ceremonies have been carried out. A light is then placed in the dying person's hand, to light his way on his gloomy journey through the world of shades.<sup>†</sup>

After death, the *Mahá-Bráhman* or *Acháraj*, a despised individual specially entrusted with the performance of funeral rites, makes a ball or *pinda* of flour which is offered to the deceased while the body is covered with a white cloth. The corpse is then conveyed to the burning place, which is generally on the bank of a stream or tank, on a wooden bier called a *sirhi*,<sup>‡</sup> carried by four men. When the funeral procession reaches

Digitized by Google

<sup>\*</sup> A person dying in an unorthodox manner is said to have died anghat, i. e., not on the ground, and is supposed to become a bhút or malevolent spirit.

<sup>+</sup> Needless to say many of these ceremonies would, under ordinary elecoumstances, be dispensed with. In this, as in most things, the difference between theory and practice is very marked.

t Among Sikhs a charpoy should never be used as a bier.

t way, water is sprinkled in a circle round the bier, and the son or ; a sest relative dashes an earthen vessel on the ground and bewails the ik eased. If the latter, however, was an elderly person, a brass vessel is wn down in lieu of an earthen one, and instead of mourning there is eral rejoicing. On reaching the burning ghát, a pile is erected, on which body is laid, generally facing north. Five pindas or balls of rice are ed on the body, and the heir, taking some sacred fire lit by a Bráhman, ts the wood of the pyre, and fans it. While the body is being coned the relations sit around at some distance, and when it is partly t, the eldest son or next-of-kin takes one of the sticks of which the was composed and breaks the skull. This is supposed to facilitate escape of the soul from the body. When the cremation is over, all e before returning to their homes. The burning should be on the day eath if possible, and always before sunset. The bones that remain urnt, called phul, or ast, are collected on the third or fourth day after cremation.

k

ł

It is a favourite act of filial piety to take the *phul* to the Ganges, and the heir is well-to-do, he will almost certainly build a mausoleum or *whatri* over the spot where his relative's remains were burnt.\*

If a man dies in a remote place, or if his body is not found, his son should make an effigy of the deceased with khúsa grass, and then burn it on a pile with similar rites. This procedure is very generally observed by the relations of sepoys who die on service or abroad.

The period of mourning is three days for ordinary relatives and eleven days for the son or other relation who per-Period of mourning. forms the funeral obsequies. On the thir-

teenth day the Acharaj is sent for, and if the deceased was a male, receives as his perquisite an umbrella, a stick, a pair of shoes, a turban, also the deceased's charpoy, wearing apparel, and often a little opium. If the deceased was a woman, he is generally given some articles of female clothing. Should the deceased have met with a violent death, such as by drowning, hanging, poisoning, or snake-bite, or if he or she died prior to being lifted off the bed on to the ground, the relatives repair to certain shrines in the Umballa district called Kurkhetar and Pahoya, and there offer up prayers for the salvation and redemption of the deceased.

On the eleventh day after death, the Dharm Shant, Kanágat, or Shráddha† ceremonies commence. These are reverential offerings to



If it is not convenient to take the phul to the Ganges, they may, after making suitable

offerings at the Akál Bungah, be ground to powder and scattered in the *chaugird* or <sup>ptome</sup>nade of the *Darbar Sahib* at Amritsar, or of one of the other *Gurdwáras*. <sup>†</sup>The *Shrádáha* ceremonies are contrary to the Sikh religion, for one of Govind Singh's <sup>ordinances</sup> was that "he who worships graves and dead men is no Sikh." Nevertheless in <sup>this stress</sup> contrary of the set o his as in many other matters affecting social life, Hindu custom is generally adhered to.

ancestral spirits. *Pindas* of rice, *ghi*, and sugar are scattered about, a vessel of water is hung on a *pipal* tree, for the use of the soul of deceased until its final departure for another world, which is support to take place on the thirteenth day. On the seventeenth day the mourn is over, friends, kinsmen, and an *odd* number\* of Bráhmans must be walls must be plastered, earthern vessels changed, and clothes was in order that the house may be pure.

The Shráddha ceremonies are repeated in a simple form every mon for one year, and afterwards twice a year—on the anniversary of th death, and again in the month of September. On the fourth anniversar called *Chaubarsi*, the chief mourner gives a cow and some clothes to Bráhman. There are certain occasions when Jats and Sikhs forego, the observance of these rites. Thus the bodies of very young children are sometimes buried instead of being burnt, generally in the angan or courtyard of the father's house.

#### LEAVE.

The amount of leave required by a sepoy or sowar to enable him to take part in any of the ceremonies previously described, will depend upon the distance at which he is quartered from his home, and the proximity of the latter to a railway. The number of days granted must be sufficient to cover the time spent in travelling to and fro, in addition to the minimum period required for each rite, which is generally as follows:—

> Days. (a) Jat Karam (birth); Nám Karam (naming) ... 3 (b) Barát, Beeáh or Phéra (marriage) ... 10

When granting leave for this ceremony, consideration must be taken of the distance of the bridegroom's house from that of the bride. Allowing for a stay of four days, and six days for the journey there and back, ten days' leave will as a rule be ample.

	Da <b>ys</b> .
(a) Gáona or Mukláwa (home-taking)	 10
(b) Kiria Karams (funeral rites)	 17
and of loans should be used anod from the date of doubt	

The period of leave should be reckoned from the date of death.

# SIKH AND HINDU FESTIVALS, FAIRS, AND PLACES OF PILGRIMAGE.

The number of purely Sikh festivals and fairs is comparatively small, but owing to the tendency of Sikhism to conform in matters of this kind to ordinary Hindu usage, it has been considered advisable to give a short account of all the more important religious festivals observed by the Hindu races of the Punjáb. The list, however, is necessarily incomplete, for nearly every district has local festivals of its own. A schedule of gazetted holidays is



It is customary to feed an even number of Bråhmans at times of rejoicing, such as births, marriages, etc., and an *odd* number on occasions of grief or mourning.

lished annually by the Punjáb Government, copies of which may be ained for regimental reference on application to the Civil authorities.

lame of festival.	Month in which it usually falls.	Remarks.
kar Sankránt:	January	The celestial sign Makar answers to Capri- corn. On that day the sun is said to begin his journey northward. To the early Aryans, living in a cold region, the approach of spring was an occasion of the greatest joy, and the commencement of the sun's northward progress could not pass unmarked, for then opened the auspicious half of the year. The sun especially is worshipped at this festival. Bathing in the sea is prescribed when- ever it is possible. Rejoicings abound in public and in private. Great gather- ings take place at Allahabad, where the Ganges and Jumna mingle; also at Ganga-Ságar, where the Ganges meets the ocean. Among Sikhs the festival is observed by a great fair at Mukatsar in the Ferozepur district, which lasts three days. The worshippers bathe in the sa- cred tank and repair to the <i>Tibbi Sthib</i> or holy mound where Gúrá Govind and the Mughals who overtook him at Mukatsar and cut his followers to pieces. The Gúrú himself escaped and had the bodies of his retainers burned with the usual rites. He declared that they had all obtained mukhti, i.e., the final eman- cipation of their souls from the ills of transmigration, and promised the same blessing to all his followers who should thereafter bathe in the Holy Pool, which had been filled by rain from heaven in answer to his prayer for water. On the spot a fine tank was afterwards dug by Ranjit Singh, and called muktatsar, the present name of the place.
Mauni Amáwas	January-Pebruary	A minor holiday. Persons observing this festival do not speak to any one until they have performed the ablutions pre- scribed for the occasion. Bathing may take place in the nearest large river or tank, but, if possible, it should be car- ried out in the Ganges or Jumna, and especially at Hardwár.

	82	
Name of festival.	Month in which it usually falls.	Remarks.
Bhaibála or Bhaiwála	January-February	This is a local festival of the Ludh district held in honour of a disciple Gúrú Nának called Bála. There is shrine and tank where Sikhs and Hind make offerings of grain, money, et which are taken by the massands guardians. Pilgrims make curds over night and eat or distribute them after presentation to the shrine. With a view to increasing the size of the tank, it is the duty of every devotee to scoop out some handfuls of earth.
Basant Panchmi	January-February	A spring festival. In Bengal, Sáraswíti, goddess of arts and learning, is wor- shipped at this time. No reading or writing is permissible, and the day is observed as a holiday in all public offi- ces. Both sexes should wear basanti or yellow clothing, and celebrate the festival with music and rejoicings. From the fact that the festival takes place about the time that the yellow leaves of the mustard plant are in bloom, it is custom- ary among the Sikhs and Hindus of the Punjáb to wear mustard seed in their turbans in token of the day.
Sheorátri, properly Máha-Sivá-rati, the great night of Siva.		Commemorates the birth of Siva. A fast is observed during the day, and a vigil is kept at night, when the <i>linga</i> or phal- lus is worshipped in the <i>Shiválas</i> or temples of Siva.
Holi	February-March	This festival, identified with dola-yntra, or the rocking of the image of Krishna, is celebrated, especially in Hindústán and the Punjáb, as a kind of Hindu Saturna- lia or Carnival. Boys dance about the streets, and inhabitants of houses sprin- kle the passer-by with red powder, use squirts, and play practical jokes, Towards the close of the festival, about

-

Digitized by Google

ame of festival.	Month in which it usually falls.	Remarks.
		the night of full moon, a bonfire lighted, and games, representing the fr lics of the young Krishna, take play around the expiring embers. Durir the Holi women are addressed wit the utmost familiarity, and indecent jes at their expense are considered permi sible. Among Sikhs, the Holi is cell brated by great fairs, held chiefly a Anandpur and Kiratpur in the Hoshia pur district. The <i>Gurúdwáras</i> or Sik shrines are visited by the pilgrims, ar offerings are made which are taken b the attendants. Of these shrines th most popular are the <i>Gúrúdwára Khe</i> <i>gark</i> where Gúrú Govind Singh au ministered the <i>pahúl</i> to his first five di ciples, and the <i>Gúrúdwára Anandpu</i> <i>Sáhib</i> which is said to mark the site d the Gúrú's own house. The Holi fair a Anandpur lasts two days, and on th afternoon of the second day the devoted of the various shrines bring out from each its particular standard, which the carry with singing and music to the neighbouring <i>Chokh</i> . The procession of priests and worshippers, clusterin round their respective standards, mou slowly about, accepting offerings an bestowing blessings on the people. In mediately preceding this fair, large nun bers of persons visit the shrines at Kira pur. The most important of the latt is that sacred to Bába Gurditta, son Hargovind, and father of Har Rai, th sixth and seventh Gúrús. Considerab offerings both of cash and sweetmea are made at this shrine. The food distributed to all Sikhs present and th eash appropriated by the two princip <i>Sódhis.</i> *
Rám Naumi	March-April	This is commemorative of the birthda of Ráma. It is kept as a strict far The temples of Ráma are illuminate and his image adorned with costly orn- ments. The <i>Rámayana</i> is read in th temples and nautches are kept u during the night. At noon of this da the <i>pujári</i> ( <i>i.e.</i> , the Bráhman who con ducts worship at a temple) exhibits small image of the god and puts it into cradle. The assembly prostrates itse

\* The Granthis or priests of the Sikhs (except Masbhi Sikhs) all belong to the Khatri caste and the most influential families among them are those that belong to the Sodhi and Bodi subdivisions. Bába Nának was a Bodi, but all the Gárás from Rám Dás onwards were of the Sodhi clan,

Digitized by Google

83

Name of festival.	Month in which it usually falls.	'Remarks.
		before it. Acclamations arise all roun handfuls of red powder are flung in tok of joy; and all go home exulting.
<b>Sakhi Sarwar</b>	March-April	The shrine of Sákhi Sarwar near Dehr Ghazi Khan is a favourite place of pilgrimage for Sultáni Jats. They marce from their homes in large bodies in the month of March and return in April. A visit to this shrine is said to cure leprosy and to secure for the pilgrim all he wishes. A fair is held annually in Feb- ruary in honour of Sarwar at Lahore.
Worship of the Sut- lej, and Sárústi or Sáraswáti.	March-April	The great festival for the worship of the Sutlej takes places at Pehowar and at Rupar in the Umballa district, where large crowds assembled early in April to reverence the river at the spot where it issues from the hills. The attendance of visitors to shrines at Thanesar and other places on the Sarusti goes on throughout the year, more especially on occasions of eclipses of the sun.
Rājni Dévi	March-April	The shrines of Dévi, the small-pox go d- dess, in the Hoshiarpur district, an largely patronised by the Mánjha Sikhs who make their offerings every Tuesday during the month of <i>Chéth</i> . The Málwa Sikhs pay equal reverence to the shrine at Manimajra in Umballa, where Dévi is worshipped as the patron saint of thieves and cattle lifters.
Panjgátra. The name is derived from the five stones said to have been used by the sons of the <i>Pándus</i> in the game of <i>Pánch Satara</i> .	April-May	The festival is held at Babhaur on the Sutlej, in which the pilgrims bathe in large numbers. Brámawati, as this part of the Sutlej is called, is held to be very sacred, especially since 1895, when the Ganges, except at Hardwar, lost some- thing of its sacred character.
Baisdkhi	April-May	This is primarily a Sikh religious festival held at Amritsar, but the meetings have gradually come to be utilized for the buying and selling of cattle. On these occasions all the <i>bhungas</i> or hospices originally kept up by leading families round the Tank of the <i>Darbar Schib</i> or Golden Temple, and all the semi-religious

•

Digitized by Google

-----

The of festival.	Month in which is usually falls.	Remarks.
		Akháras or rest-houses, are filled to over- flowing with representatives of every race in the Punjáb. The Baisákhi Amd- was is also called Satuáhi Amdwas because it is customary to make offerings of Sattu or ground barley and gram to Bráhmans during the festival.
ehra-Jeth "	May-June	Commemorates the birthday of Gunga, goddess of the Ganges. On this day, all Hindus who are able to do so, bathe in the Ganges, and give alms to the Bráhmans living on its bank. By so doing they secure the benefits of dasehra, <i>i.e.</i> , ten-removing sins—an attribute of the goddess Gunga "who effaces ten sins, however heinous, of such as bathe in her holy waters."
₩Đévi	May-June	. The shrine of the goddess is at Niazbeg near Lahore. She is supposed to be potent for good and evil. Votive offer- ings are constantly placed on her shrines, especially by women, who pray to her for the fulfilment of their wishes. The fair to Káli Dévi is largely frequented by Sikhs from Lahore and Amritsar.
WgPanchmi	July-August	The festival is in honour of the Nágas or snake-gods. The figure of a serpent is made of clay, or drawn on the wall, and worshipped. Living serpents are brought and fed with milk and eggs. All this is done in order to deprecate the wrath of the venomous reptile.
Sitala-Saptami, or Sil, or Sile.	July-August	A minor festival observed in honour of Sitála and her seven sisters, who are supposed to cause small-pox and other pustular diseases. The goddess is also known as Masáni, Basanti, Máha Mai, etc., and is worshipped every Monday. The temple of Masáni at Gurgaon is a favourite shrine visited chiefly in April or May.
Ralaha-Bandhah	July-August	A minor Hindu festival on which Bráhmans invoke protection for their clients, against all evils during the coming year by binding coloured thread or silk round their wrists.

·····	1	·
•Name of festival.	Month in which it usually falls.	Remarks.
Janam-Ashtmi, pro- perly Krishna Ja- nam-Ashtmi.	July-August	Celebrates the birth of Krishna. one of the greatest of the sacred se The worshippers fast the whole day night they bathe, worship a clay of the infant Krishna and adorn it flowers and leaves of the <i>túlsi</i> Next day is a great festival for ke of cattle as Krishna spent his boy among cowherds.
Ganésh-Chattúrthi	August-September	A minor festival in commemoration of birthday of Ganésh, god of wisdom. ( figures of the deity are made, and s being worshipped for a few days, thrown into the water.
Anant-Chaudas	August-September	Commemorates the commencement of winter season.
Pit-Páksh, properly Pitri-Páksha or the fortnight of the Pitris or divine fathers; also called Mahaláya Amáwas.	September	This name is applied to the sixteen of secutive lunar days which are devou to the performance of the Shráddha Kandgat ceremonies in honour of ance tors and deceased relatives. Amon Málwa Sikhs when anyone dies an unu tural death, such as by an acciden snake-bite, etc., the funeral obseque have to be performed by the Bráhman of Pihewa in the Umballa district There is therefore a constant stream 0 Sikh and Hindu pilgrims to this place.
Gúga Pir or Zahir Pir ka púja.	August-September and every Monday throughout the year.	Gúga Pir, though a Muhammadan, is supposed to be the greatest of the snake kings. His principle shrine is near Hissar. The efficacy of prayers to this saint in cases of snake-bite is much believ ed in. He is associated by the people with the Panj Pir or five Pandu brothers. A great fair is held annually at Chapár in the Ludhiana district in honour of this saint. Offerings are made at his morior shrine where cattle are brought to be blessed.
Dévata or Nágan ka púja.	August-September	These are female snake deities, known by the people as Singhs. They are always distinguished by some colour and are most commonly worshipped as Káli, Hari, and Bhuri Singh, or black, green, and brown. Most villages have shrines

Digitized by Google

ł

me of festival.	Month in which it usually falls.	Remarks. ◆
		devoted to them. They cause fever, but are not on the whole very malevolent. They have great power over milch cattle and are fond of offerings of milk. They are connected in the minds of the people with their <i>pitr</i> or ancestors, though it is difficult to see where the connection lies. Wherever the worship of <i>pitrs</i> is most prevalent, there the snake-gods are es- pecially reverenced.
schra Naorátri, bárga-Púja, or Rám-Lıla.	September-October	This is the longest and most important of all Hindu festivals. It lasts ten days. It is celebrated all over India, and is connected with the autumn equinox. It nominally commemorates the victory of Dúrga or Káli, wife of Siva, over a buf- falo-headed demon. The form under which she is adored is that of an image with ten arms and a weapon in each hand, her right leg resting on a lion, and her left on the buffalo demon. This image is worshipped daily until the end of the festival, when it is cast into a river. The fourth is the sacrificial day, on which buffaloes, male-goats and sheep are decapitated before the idol, to which the heads and blood of the victims are presented as offerings. The tenth day is called Dast-hara or Daschra. In Upper India and the Punjáb the Rom- Lila or sports of Ráma take place on the same day as the Dúrga-Púja in Bengal. They commemorate the victory gained by Ráma over Ravana, king of Ceylon. A pageant is gone through consisting of an out-door theatrical representation of the storming of Ravana's castle. Conspicuous in the midst of the fortress is the giant himself, a huge figure with many arms, each grasping a weapon, and bristling with fireworks. Besides him sits Sita, the wife of Ráma, whom the giant has abducted. Without stands the indignant Rama, demanding restitu- tion of his wife, which being refused, the besiegers advance to the attack. Con- spicuous among the assailants is Hanu- man with his army of men dressed up as monkeys. The assault is at first repulsed, but is speedily renewed, this time with success. Sita is rescued, and Ravana is on the point of being captured when he blows up, thus finishing a <i>tamásha</i> which is much appreciated by natives of every creed.

Name of festival.	Month in which it usually falls.	Remarks.
Déo-uthán-Ekadasi or Deváthri.	October-November	This festival commemorates the <b>a</b> of Vishnu from four months' sleep image of the god is placed on a and rocked.
Diwáli or the feast of lamps. Also calléd Diwah.	October-November	Commemorates the birth of Lakshm of Vishnu, goddess of wealth ar tune. Houses are freshly <i>leeped</i> , washed, and illuminated. Gambli permitted, almost enjoined during feast. Fireworks are displayed. Banyas and traders close their acco for the year, and get new ledgers books, which are consecrated and worshipped. It is the Hindu New Y Day. Thieves are particularly a during this festival; they consider a cessful robbery committed then to very auspicious, and to promise luck during the year just comme The festival is celebrated by a grea held at Amritsar which is largely tended by Sikhs.
Gunga-Asnán	November	The great festival of the Ganges, he honour of Siva's victory over the de Tripurasura. Large gatherings place at Gurmuktesar, Bithur, A abad, Sonepur and other places. should bathe in the Ganges or sacred river. The great <i>Kumbh</i> fest in honour of the Ganges takes place Hardwar once in every twelve years.
Gúrú Nának's Birth- day.	November	Bába Nának, the founder of the Si religion, was born at Talwandi or Na kana near Lahore where a fair is he annually in his honour.
Sómwári-Amáwas	Any month	The fifteenth of any Hindu month fallin on a Monday. It is observed as a rel gious festival for bathing and givin alms.
Súraj-Girhan	Any month	A day on which a solar eclipse occurs.
Chandar-Girhan	Any month	A day on which a lunar eclipse occurs

Digitized by Google

me of festival.	Month in which it usually falls.	Remarks.
viniya or Jathéra- apúja.	15th day of the month, every Sun- day, and at births and marriages.	These days are specially devoted to the worship of the Bhúmiya or local village deity and the Jathéra or tribal ancestor whose shrine is generally a little masonry platform or a mound of earth under a pipal tree. One of the most celebrated of these Jathéras is Kála Mahar, the ancestor of the Sindhu Jats, who has peculiar influence over cows and to whom the first milk of every cow is offered.
hwája Khizr ka Pája.	After each harvest and on Sundays.	In the Eastern Punjáb Khwája Khizr is the god of water, though the name really belongs to one of the Muham- madan prophets whose duty it is to look after travellers. Twice a year after he harvests he is worshipped at the well, lamps being lighted and Bráhmans fed. At the Diwáli and Holi festivals a tiny raft is made of grass, and a lamp put on it, which is launched and set afloat on the village tank in his honour.

a addition to the above it is customary to celebrate the birthdays and deathdays of all the Gúrús.

#### PLACES OF PILORIMAGE.

The chief shrines of the Sikhs are at Amritsar, Patna, Naderh, Taran Taran, Mukatsar, Kartapur and Panja Shah sanctity of Amritsar and Naderh have already been described. Patna is held to be sacred as it was the birth cof Gúrá Govind. Taran Taran is famous for its tank, the waters of which are said to cure leprosy. Panj manear Rawal Pindi, is celebrated as the place where Gúrá Nának performed some extraordinary miracles.



## CHAPTER IV.

### CHARACTERISTICS.

Sikhism, as has already been explained, originated in a religious  $\eta_{n}$ ment which drew its adherents from all classes, each of which possessed ( tinctive manners and customs ; the social and numerical preponderarice

Influence of the Jats in forming the national character of the Sikhs. the Jats, however, carried such weight in t formation of the national character, that t customs of the Sikh, whatever his origin, m

now be considered as practically identical with those of the Punjáb Jat.

The Jats of the Punjáb, whether Sikh or Hindu, are in every respe the most important of the Punjáb races. In point of numbers, the J

The Jat of the Punjáb. The Jat of the Punjáb. he ruled the Punjáb till the *Khálsa* yielded to the British arms; "ethno logically he is the peculiar and most prominent product of the plains of the five rivers; while, from an economical and administrative point of view, he is *par excellence* the husbandman, the peasant, and the revenue payer of the province." His manners indeed do not bear that impress of generations of wild freedom which marks the races of Afghán hills, but he is more honest."

Sturdy independence, and patient vigorous labour, are perhaps the General characteristics. General characteristics.

to themselves, and are compelled, in default of rivals of other castes, to fall back upon each other for somebody to quarrel with, tribal ties are strong. "But as a rule the Jat is a man who does what seems good in his own eyes and sometimes what is wrong also, and will not be said nay by any man. He is far from turbulent, but is independent and self-willed. He is usually content to cultivate his fields in quietness if people will leave him alone, though when he does go wrong he takes to anything from gambling to murder, with perhaps a preference for abducting his neighbours' wives and carrying off their cattle."\* Although ready to fight on occasion, he is not of a cruel or vindictive disposition, but always asserts personal

\* Ethnography of the Punjáb .-- Densil Ibbetson.

Digitized by Google

m, as against communal or tribal control, more strongly than any class.

n agriculture the Jat Sikh is pre-eminent. No one can rival him as a landowner and yeoman cultivator. He calls himself a samindár or husbandman as often as t, and his women and children work with him in the fields. Indeed, a common saying in the Punjab that "the Jat's baby has a ploughandle i plaything." Among the higher classes of Jat Sikhs, the women do perform the harder descriptions of field-work as is the custom among it Hindu brethren; nevertheless they assist their husbands in various is, and thus form a marked contrast to Rájpút and Muhammadan females b, being secluded, are lost to agricultural labour.

Taken as a whole, the Jat Sikhs are comfortably off. Almost all their leges have a prosperous air, and give evidence of the owners having a very

Condition of the people. Condition of the people. Most every district, the peasants are well-clothed, and, judging from their salus\* and well-built drinking wells are seen well-clothed, and, judging from their sique, well and sufficiently fed. Canal irrigation and the export of wheat we done much to enrich the people, but they are apt to squander much of her wealth in costly litigation, and in the extravagant observance of marmes and religious festivals.

It has been truly said of the Jat Sikhs that "they are manly without the pride; undemonstrative; independent without insolence; reserved in minner, but good-natured, light-heatted, and industrious. No one could be associated with them for any time without conceiving both respect and ming for them."+ These qualities, however, are differently impressed upon different races and localities. Thus "the Jat of the Manjha is conspicuously

Disposition of the Jat Sikh.

genial and good tempered, joining heartily in games and recreations, while the Malwai, if less

gental, is more stubborn, and works quite as conscientionsly but less cheerhly; this very stolidity tenders him perhaps less liable to panic, and though the Manjha Sikh was preferred by Ranjit Singh to his conjudge from the Mawa, there is really very little to obsose between them."<sup>‡</sup> Source of the powerbs of the Punjab would lead one to suppose that the Jat is not very

- Dharmsála is a village rest-house and place of prayer.
- † Despatches regarding the Delhi Territories .- Thomason.
- 1 Memorandum on Sikhs .- Rice.

The following sayings of the Punjab peasants are typical of their featousy of the lats .... The Jat, the Bhat, the caterpillar, and a widow woman, these four are best hungry ; it they eat their full they do harm." "The soil, fodder, clothes, hemp, munj grass and silk, these six are best when beaten, and the seventh is the Jat." popular with his neighbours, but this disfavour may be attributed t jealousy of weaker and less industrious races, envious of the prosperitheir Jat rivals. The typical Jat Sikh is faithful and true to his emploseldom shows insubordination, and with a good deal of self-esteem has higher standard of honour than is common among most Orientals.

Among races of purely Hindu origin, the Jat stands next after

Social position of the Jat in relation to other classes. Bráhman, the Rájpút, and the Khatri. H of course below the Rájpút, for the sin reason that he practices karáo or widow-ma

riage, but he stands first among the classes in which this custom is pe missible. "The Baniya with his sacred thread, his strict Hindúism, an his twice-born standing, looks down on the Jat as a Súdra,\* but the Ja looks down on the Baniya as a cowardly spiritless money-grubber, an society in general agrees with the judgment of the Jat." The position of the Jat Sikh, however, is considerably higher than that of his Hindu con frere. This may be attributed partly to the fact that he is a soldier as well as an agriculturist, and partly to the freedom and boldness which he has inherited from the traditions of the Khálsa. The haughty Rájpúts who, according to Hindu ideas, are the natural leaders of society, were offended by the democratic ideas of Gúrú Govind, and declined to join his standard. They soon paid the penalty of their pride. The Jats who composed the great mass of the Khálsa rose to absolute power, and the Rájpúts, who had formerly despised them, became the peculiar objects of their hatred and oppression. As the Sikhs became the dominant, landowning, and military class of the Punjáb, they gradually acquired the social position usually accorded to Rajputs, a position which they have been able to maintain as much through the impulse given to Sikhism by the constant demand for soldiers of this class as by the high esteem with which they have been regarded by the British authorities since the Mutiny.

As in most agricultural communities, education among the Jat Sikhs is in a backward condition, though a marked improvement in this respect has been noticeable within the last ten years. The Khatri Sikh, on the other hand, is as a rule quick and well-educated, and his intelligence compares very favourably with that of the slow and rather thick-headed Jat. The

Education. Education. traditional hatred of the Sikh for the Musalmán went so far as to cause them to object occasionally to the use of the Persian character, and outside the ranks of the village headmen they are almost entirely illiterate. Gúrmúkhi, however, is taught in the village *dharamsálas* by the *Sádh*, and boys can

Ì

<sup>•</sup> For a definition of a Súdra, see page 4.

 $o^{e}$  learn their letters and how to spell out a passage of the *Granth*, on  $\bullet$  payment of a trifling fee by their parents.

The last Census Report shows that the proportion of Sikhs able to ad and write only amounts to about 11 per cent. of their total number. hose who enter the army, manage after a time to acquire enough of the firmúkhi character to indite a simple and not easily deciphered epistle their homes, and to spell out, with difficulty, a similar effusion from their fiends. The majority, however, are industrious and painstaking, and show onsiderable desire for improvement.

As has already been explained, the virtues of the Jats are identical with hose of the Sikhs, but the latter possess in a higher degree the ardent miliary spirit which had its origin in the warlike precepts of Govind Singh. After the defeat of the *Khálsa* army and the annexation of the Punjáb, Sikh-

ism declined, and the soldier laid aside his Military qualities. sword and musket and returned to the plough. The outbreak of the Mutiny, however, caused an immediate revival of the kith ; hundreds of young Jats became Sikhs, and those who but a few years before had proved our stoutest opponents, now joined our ranks and fought for us with a valour and loyalty that is beyond all praise. Since that time service in the army has been eagerly sought after, both in the cavalry and infantry. The Sikh is essentially a fighting man, and his fine qualities are best shown in the army, which is admittedly his natural profession. "Hardy, brave, and of intelligence too slow to understand when he is beaten, obedient to discipline, devotedly attached to his officers, and careless of the caste prohibitions which render so many Hindu races difficult to control and feed in the field, he is unsurpassed as a soldier in the East."\* There are many warlike races in India whose military qualities are of a high order. but of these the Sikh indisputably takes the leading place as a thoroughly useful and reliable soldier. Wherever fighting is going on, be it in China, the Straits, Burma, or East Africa, there the Sikh is to be found. Offer him but good pay, and there is no service, however difficult or dangerous, for which he will not gladly come forward.

One of the highest qualities of Sikhism is its power to improve the social condition of its adherents, by removing the trammels of caste. As a

Value of Sikhism in imbuing the lowest castes with a military spirit. Mazbhi Sikh, the despised Chúhra or sweeper at once becomes a valiant and valued soldier, and, imbued with the spirit of his martial faith,

loses all memory of his former degraded calling.

\* Ranjit Singh .- Lepel Griffin.

Digitized by Google

The Sikh is at his best in the infantry. He no doubt becomes an excellent cavalry-soldier with training, but he has not the same aptitude for horsemanship as some of the races which are admittedly his inferiors offoot. In the infantry he is the bravest and steadiest of soldiers. It is par<sup>2</sup> of his creed never to turn his back to his enemy; he has a high opinion c his own military worth; he is stubborn and earnest in action; and whill lacking the *élan* and dash of the Pathán, is more faithful, more trustworth and far less liable to panic. His qualities are nowhere more conspicuous than in a retreat or defeat, and many distinguished critics consider him to be "equal to any soldier in the world, and superior to any with whom he is likely to come in contact."\*

The Jat Sikhs have always been famous for their fine physique and are surpassed by no race in India for high-bred looks, smartness, and soldierly bearing. Their length of limb makes them excellent marchers, and their physical activity is developed by active habits. They are fond of running, jumping, wielding enormous wooden clubs called múgdars, and lifting and tossing heavy weights. The younger men are fond of wrestling, and quoitthrowing, the latter a pastime which had fallen into desuetude, but is now much encouraged in the army. The steel *chukra* or quoit, which was invari-

Physique, and sports.

ably worn round the turban, is generally from six to eight inches in diameter, with a razor

edge, and properly thrown makes a formidable missile. The Jat Sikh is usually too much occupied with agricultural labour to spare much time for games, and the latter are consequently seldom played, except by the boys of the village, or occasionally at *mélas* or fairs. The most common are *Saunchi* and *Kabbadi*. In *Saunchi* the spectators form a large ring, inside which are two smaller ones. A man from one of these inner rings advances and is chased by two or three men from the other, to elude whom he may trip up, or strike in the chest with the open hand. *Kubbadi* is very much the same as 'Prisoner's Base.' Among the wealthier classes hawking and coursing are still favourite pastimes.

The Sikh is clean in his personal habits, but does not pay as much attention to his ablutions as a Bráhman or Hindu Rájpút. Before praying he considers it necessary to bathe in *cold* water, so as to render his devotions more acceptable. If prevented by sickness or other causes, he must at least wash his face and hands, and swallow water in view to purification. Twice a day he should fold and unfold his turban, comb his locks, and rinse

Personal habits and customs. his mouth. Nuclity is held in especial abhorrence and is strictly prohibited. The head should always be covered by a turban, never by a cap, and no food should

\* Ranjit Singh .- Lepel Griffin.

taken, until after the repetition of the name of the Gúrá and the Jap, "morning prayer." When two Sikhs meet, the inferior or younger salutes he other with "Wah Gúrúji ka Futtek!" "Wah Gúrúji ka Khálsa!" "he ordinary Hindu salutation of Rám Rám is also occasionally used.

The Jat Sikh is generally a frugal liver. Indeed an inclination to be iserly is one of his chief faults, and he nearly always has a tendency to we at the expense of his food. This love of money, however, is not without its advantages; combined with a spirit of adventure and a taste br fighting, it tempts the Sikh to distant countries and enables us to secure an ample supply of recruits for the Burma Battalions, the Asiatic Artillery, and the Police of Hong Kong and Central Africa. The profits derived from their military service add greatly to the prosperity of the Sikhs; it enables them to tide over the difficulties of bad harvests, and goes far to provide comforts and luxuries which would otherwise be beyond "When he has made a little money, the Jat Sikh often their means. proceeds to invest it by lending to his more needy neighbours, either with or without security, but preferably on mortgage. He lends on land, not so much with the view of making a profit by taking interest, but for the sake of getting more land into his possession and eking out the profits of his own small holdings." The Mazbhi Sikh, on the other hand, is far less penurious than the Jat; he spends his money on meat, tea, and rum, and being but seldom a landowner, has generally less inducements to save.

The dress of the Sikh cultivator is simple in the extreme. The material is almost always unbleached cotton, called *gháta*, made up by the village-weaver from home-grown materials, spun by the women of the family.

Dress. His clothes consist in the simplest form of three articles—a large turban of coarse cloth, a *dhóti*, or waist-cloth worn round the loins like a kilt, and a *chadar* or wrap thrown over the shoulders. To this might be added a *kúrta* or loose blouse with wide sleeves.<sup>†</sup>

In winter the jacket is either, of woollen cloth or quilted like a rusai, and it is usual to wear a thick cotton wrap or blanket folded round the body like a plaid. This is coloured and made of superior quality if the wearer is well-to-do. The kachk or short drawers, the wearing of which was formerly compulsory among Sikhs, are now soldom seen: except among Kikhas, Akalis, and the village greybeards. Paijamas or trousers are a bindrance to those who have to labour in the fields, and the wearing of

<sup>\*</sup> The Yap or Yupji of Gurn Gowind Singh is a supplement of the original Yupji, composed by Guru Nanak. It, means, literally, 'the remembrances' or 'admonisher,' from Yap; to remember,' and was the prayer appointed to be read or repeated in the morning, as it continues to be by pione Sikhs. History of the Sikhs. Curningham.

<sup>+</sup> Hindus and Sikhs button their coats to the right, Musalmans to the left.

these garments is usually a sign that the man is either in military service or of superior social position.

The turban or  $s\acute{a}/a$  may be white, pink, yellow, red, or blue, and amony better classes of Sikhs there is generally an inner *pagri* of a different colou of which a small triangular portion, called the *pag*,\* is generally left showin on the forehead. The well-to-do Jat has his clothes made of better mate rials, and will generally indulge in a tight-fitting waistcoat, and a black c coloured coat, made of broad cloth or alpaca according to the season.

Women unless widowed are usually loaded with silver ornaments, and much of the wealth of the family is invested in this manner. Among the

Ornaments.

men ornaments are rare, as their use is considered a mark of effeminacy, but pensioners

who have saved money often invest in a string of gold mohurs worn round the neck, a tighter necklace of gold and coral beads called a *måhla*, or even a pair of gold bangles, called *kangan* which they love to display at marriages and festivals. Money is generally tied in a corner of the wrapper.

The mass of the Jat Sikh population may fairly be said to be contented and law-abiding. Crimes of violence are not numerous, and concerted riots are rare. The prevailing crime among them is cattle-lifting and the abduction of married women. Murders, when they occur, usually arise as a consequence of conjugal infidelity, or of quarrels regarding land, crops, and cattle-trespass. The relations of the sexes permit of a good deal of freedom. Immorality is discountenanced by the elders of the villages, and

Morality and crime. the strong feeling which exists against intermarriage in the same  $g\delta t$  is also no doubt a

deterrent to debauchery; nevertheless the number of criminal prosecutions arising out of illicit amours and guilty intrigues appear to be steadily increasing. The paucity of women among Jats and Sikhs makes marriage difficult and expensive.<sup>†</sup> The birth of a daughter, indeed, has come to be regarded as a piece of good-luck, and female infanticide, which is still so common among Rájpúts, has entirely disappeared among the Jats. It is no wonder, therefore, that marriage is regarded as a luxury, and one wife enough for a whole family. "It is almost certain that polyandry is common in practice, and the manner in which the brother claims *karéwa* on the decease of the nominal husband, strongly supports this theory. The girl is considered as purchased by the family, who can seldom afford to pay so large a sum as her price twice over."<sup>‡</sup> The Manjha Jat, in fact, has small

<sup>\*</sup> This is survival of the old Sidha pag or true Sikh turban which consisted of twelve yards of cloth, and completely protected the head from swordcuts. It is now only worn by old men, and Kúkas.

<sup>† &</sup>quot;The number of single males is nearly double that of single females."—Punjáb Gazettees ‡ Ludhiána Gazetteer.

gard for the family honour. "There is undoubtedly a good deal of free tercourse between married women and their brothers-in-law, and in the rger villages immoral relations between the landowners and the women of te *kamin* or menial class are not of unfrequent occurrence." The customs Jats and Sikhs with regard to concubinage are also extremely lax, and re encouraged by the *chadar dálna* ceremony by which a man need only ht a sheet over a woman's head to make her his lawful wife.

A love of litigation appears to be increasing throughout all classes the agricultural population. Jats and Sikhs are by nature persistent, and never drop a claim, however trivial, which they believe to be based on equity. Law is a matter for which they have no regard and of which they

Love of litigation. And that can only be secured by their swearing everything to be false which their opponents swear to be true. Thus the Jat peasant, who is reasonably frank and truthful in his village, becomes a bold and unscrupubus perjurer as soon as he enters the witness-box.

The ordinary food of the Sikh peasants consists of *chapátis*, made either with wheat, or barley meal, or with *jowár*, *i.e.*, millet.<sup>+</sup> These cakes are eaten with *dál* or with a kind of porridge, called *daliya*, prepared from wheat, *jowár*, and *makkai*, the grain being bruised rather than ground and then thrown into a cauldron and boiled with salt and *dál*. Salt is always used, and *mirch* or red pepper is generally added as a seasoning. The whole is washed down by copious draughts of *lassi* or buttermilk. Carrots, turnips, onions, and pumpkins may be eaten, but the favourite substitute

for vegetables is sarsón, i.e., green gram. Raw

Food. Food. Food. The regetables is substription, green grant. Naw milk is seldom drunk, and rice is only used during sickness, at festivals, or by the richer families. Sugar or  $g\acute{u}r$  makes its appearance in various forms at marriages and other festive occasions, but like ghi is generally regarded as a luxury. Before starting for his daily work, the Sikh will partake of a light meal, generally the leavings of the previous day. If he is well-to-do, he may treat himself to a sweatmeat ball, called *laddu*, made of  $g\acute{u}r$ , *til*, and wheatmeal. This is followed by a substantial repast of cakes and *lassi*, which is brought to him in the fields by the women or children when the sun begins to get powerful, and the oten have their mid-day rest. The heaviest meal is taken in the house at sundown, when the toil of the day is over. The cooking is mostly done by women, but some villages have a *langar-khána* or cook-house where *chapátis* are baked by the Jhinwars during the hot weather.

† In poorer households the staple food is berra, i.e., wheat and gram mixed.

<sup>\*</sup> Lahore Gazetteer.

Although the eating of flesh was one of Gúrú Govind's injunctic to his followers, meat is but rarely eaten, and when it is indulged in a animal must be killed by *jhatka*, *i.e.*, decapitation by a blow at the back the head. Beef is of course unholy, for the Sikh has an intense veneration for the cow,\* but there is no objection to mutton, kid, and goat's flesh, to that of the wild boar, which, when killed in sport, need not be treat to the *jhatka*.

A Sikh will take food cooked by any orthodox Hindu, or by any othe Sikh except a Mazbhi, Chúhra, or Chamár. In theory Sikhism acknow ledges no distinctions of caste, but in practice they are more or les admitted. In times of necessity, however, all such restrictions disappear and food may be eaten even at the hand of Muhammadans. Sikhs o every grade take water without any objection from the mashaks and pakhál of Musalmán bhistis, and in regiments all feed together in messes, their food being prepared by the langris or cooks assisted by the men themselves.

One of the principal objects of Gúrá Govind Singh in instituting the Sikh communion was to remove the restrictions in the matter of food imposed by differences of caste. The kará parshád or sacramental food consists of equal portions of flour, sugar, and ghi, with a double proportion of water. Any Sikh will eat this at the hands of any other Sikh, except a Mazbhi or a Chamár. Kará parshád is much given in charity, and is a standing dish at all religious ceremonies, such as the administering of the pahúl, when all present, including those initiated, eat out of the same dish. Those who take the pahúl together are called Gúrbhais.

The prohibitions against the use of tobacco, which is one of the most important of the rules drawn up by Govind Singh for the guidance of his followers, originated in a desire to preserve them from the gossipping and idle habits engendered by the use of the *huqah*. With Muhammadans and Hindus (except the most high caste Brahmans) the pipe is always within reach, whatever the work they are doing, and this, no doubt, is a serious check on their industry, and places them at a considerable disadvantage with

Indulgence in drugs and liquor. the Sikhs. The Gúrá's injunctions against tobacco, however, have had the effect of encouraging indulgence in narcotics and liquor. The Málwa Sikhs are large consumers of optim and post, t while those of the Manjha have a great partiality for bhang, a powerful stimulant extracted from wild hemp. A fondness for liquor and optium is the cause of a good deal of the indebtedness



<sup>\* &</sup>quot;In frontier raids the vanquished Muhammadans would throw themselves at the feet of their conquerors, and putting a thit of grass in their months would appeal for quarter, style out, "I am your cow." – Ranjit Singh. – Lepel Griffin.

<sup>+</sup> Post is an infusion of poppy heads.

the Sikh agricultural classes, and illicit cultivation and distillation give e to many prosecutions on the part of the Revenue authorities.

Sikh cooking utensils are generally made either of brass or *kansi*, *i.e.*, ll-metal, so as to be readily purified by scouring. The only earthen ssels used are the *garha* or water jar, and the *taori* or cooking pot for getables. In a regiment the duty of cleaning cooking pots is generally rformed by a special class of company servants, called *gúrgas*.

The names of the different cooking utensils and their respective uses are as follows :----

Parat, a brass platter in which atta is kneaded into chapatis.

Gadwa or Lóta, a brass drinking vessel.

Dólni, a larger vessel of the same kind in which water or milk is kept r use.

Batlohi and Gágar, large brass or iron vessels.

Tháli, the brass plate of which food is eaten after it has been cooked. Táwa, an iron plate on which chápatis are baked on the chula or earth.

Kaul and Katora or Béla, a small brass cup used for drinking milk and *lassi*.

Karchi and chamcha, spoons made of brass, wood, or copper used to stir food while it is being cooked.

Chimta, iron tongs used for arranging a fire.

Sandásı, an instrument used for lifting a lota off the fire.

Handi, a cauldron.

Karáhi, a large iron vessel used for cooking vegetables and púris, i.e., chapátis made with ghi instead of water.

Among Sikhs, as among Jats and other classes of Hindus, the women do not join in the society of the men, and are not admitted to an equality with them. Even when walking together, the woman always follows the man, although there may be no obstacle to their walking abreast. Nevertheless the position of the Sikh woman is undoubtedly higher than that of her Rájpút and Bráhman sisters, for, instead of being secluded and lost for field labour like the latter, she is of great assistance to her husband, and performs a good deal of the lighter kind of agricultural work. The industry of the Jat women is referred to in the proverb of the people: "Of good kind is the Játni who hoe in hand, weeds the fields in company with her husband." Their household duties do not differ from those of females of other classes. Their chief occupation is to grind the corn and cook the

Digitized by Google

food required by their husbands and brothers, to take it out to them in the fields, and to spin cotton. They also mill Sikh women. the cows, gather maize and millet heads, col lect fire-wood, pick cotton, boil the milk to be made into ghi, sweep ou the houses and vards every morning, and make the cattledung into cake for fuel. To the women also is assigned the duty of drawing water from the wells, as the performance of this office by a man is considered to be very infra dig. On the whole, women are treated by their husbands more as servants than as companions. In addition to the occupations already described, they have to play the part of a professional mourner on the death of a relative, by beating their breasts, and wailing for the prescribed period.\* The Sikh or Jat woman may not eat in her husband's presence. If he ill-treats her, she cannot get a divorce, and her only chance of happiness is to bear him a son, and thus keep out other rivals for his affection. The dress of the Sikh women is much the same as that of Hindu females of the same class, the only distinction being that they generally have a higher topknot of hair.

Next to caste, there is no institution in India more permanent than the village community, which dates back to the time of the early Aryan commonwealths. In the Punjáb the headmen of every village are called Lumbardars. They are recognized officials, and are directly responsible to the Zaildár or Tahsildar for the collection of the revenue due from the village and its lands, being assisted by the Patwári or village accountant who is responsible for the maintenance and preservation of the records. The typical village almost always divided into wards, called pattis, pannas, or thulas, each thula embracing a branch of the clan descended from some common ancestor, and perhaps a few strangers settled by that branch.

The village community.

Each ward is in charge of elders who form the *pancháyat* or village council. Grazing-grounds

are held in common; the income derived from grazing dues, hearthfees, and the rent paid by persons cultivating the common lands, are credited to a general fund; and certain charges, such as the cost of entertaining subordinate officials, travellers, and beggars, are debited to it, forming a primitive system of local self-government. The *pancháyat* settle all questions relating to the general well being of the village, they audit the accounts of the village fund, and all matters affecting the community as a body, such as breaking up jungle land and cutting down trees, must invariably be submitted to their decision. The *samindars* or landholders

Digitized by Google

<sup>\*</sup>Sikh women were expressly forbidden by Gúrú Govind Singh from making offerings at Hindu or Musalmán shrines, and from taking part in the mourning ceremony above referred to. The rules, however, are more honoured in the breach than in the observance, and Sikh women, now a days, conform in most things to the customs of their Hindu sisters.

nsider themselves infinitely superior to the traders and *kamins* or village nials, the distinctive sign of whose inferiority is their liability to pay arth-fees. Such are the Jat villages. They are communities of clansmen ked sometimes by descent from a common ancestor, sometimes by rriage, sometimes by the fact of a joint foundation of the village. ough often of heterogeneous composition, they are united by close ties, f-supporting, vigorous, and admirably adapted to resist the evil effects bad seasons, epidemics, and other evils incidental to this country."\*

The Punjáb village is almost always composed of houses built of sunnied bricks or of large clods of caked mud taken from the bottom of a pond. But there are few villages which do not contain one or two masonry houses, he home of a well-to-do headman, of the village moneylender, or perhaps is a pensioned native officer. The houses, crowded as closely as they can be, are separated by narrow winding lanes, only a few feet wide. The bouses of a *patti* or ward often lie together and have a separate entrance with a gateway. These gateways in the best Sikh villages are commodious

The Sikh village.

structures, with a roofed shed to the right and left of the entrance, the roof extending

wer the entrance itself, the foundations of which are raised two or three thet above the level of the pathway. In these travellers are housed, and the owners of the *patti* assemble when the work of the day is over, sitting on the matting spread on the floor, or on the large wooden *takht* or bedstead with which they are generally provided. Between the actual buildings and the cultivated fields is an open space running right round the village, sometimes shaded by *pipal* trees, and almost always in a very insanitary condition. Carts which would take up too much room in the village stand there, and there it is that the cane press will be seen at work in the winter. At one or more sides of the village there are ponds from which earth is excavated for repair of houses, and where cattle are bathed and watered. The backs of the houses are usually blank walls forming an outer boundary to the settlement. In the space running round the village are found the manure heaps, and stacks of cowdung fuel, belonging to each of the households.

Entering the village we find the doorways of the houses opening on the main streets, or on side lanes running off them. Ordinarily the frontdoor leads straight into an open courtyard, with cattle troughs along one or more of its sides. The dwelling-houses will generally be found along the side of the courtyard which fronts the doorway. These are long and marrow, with or without a small verandah in front called a *dalan*, and are

• Report on the Delhi Territories.-Lord Lawrence.

generally provided with a flight of steps or a wooden ladder giving acce Windows there are none; light and air are admitted by t to the roof. door, and smoke finds its way out by the same way, or perhaps by a ha in the roof. Cooking is carried out for the most part in a partly root shelter in a corner of the yard, for the people live as much as they can the open air, and are only driven indoors by cold or rain. A noticeal object in every house is the large jar-shaped receptacle for grain, called a bharóla, made of plastered mud, with a stoppered hole low down in the side by which the grain may run out. Each family living within the enclosure has a separate dwelling-house and cooking-place, while in the yard, outside the doors, much of the available space is taken up by the charpoys and water pots of the household, and the spinning wheels and grindstones of the women. The roof is used for storing heaps of jowár, fodder, and bundles of cotton twigs for roofing purposes, also for drying chillies, seed grains, etc., in the sun. Occasionally there is a small upper chamber in the roof, but this is rare. Sometimes the front-door, instead of leading directly into the court, leads into a lodge or deorhi out of which a smaller door, placed so that the interior of the yard cannot be seen from the street, leads into the yard itself. The deorhi serves as a cart lodge, tool-shed, and stable, and also as a lodging for such guests as are not sufficiently intimate to be taken into the interior of the house. Deorhis are only to be found in the houses of well-to-do samindárs, and occasionally have their outer gates ornamented by cornices of carved wood.

Almost every village, and in large communities every patti or thula, has its guest-house and meeting-place, known as a dharmsála. The dharmsálas are always kept scrupulously clean, and in most of them a copy of the Granth is placed in a window, whence the Sadhú or Granthi in charge, who is also the village school-master, reads aloud to himself, or to those who have leisure to listen. Fire is kept for the use of such non-Sikh visitors as may wish to smoke, and there is generally a well hard-by. Food and beds are provided for guests by the village headmen, who are supposed to recoup themselves at the expense of the other owners, by levying a small contribution on the land-revenue, or debiting the cost to the Malba or village fund.

It is a general custom among Jats, subject of course to exceptions, Family life.
Family life.
for brothers to live together so long as their father is alive, and to separate at his death.

We may thus find four or five brothers, with their families, living in separate houses, ranged round a common courtyard, the whole forming but one household. The usual practice among the yeoman classes, which furnish the majority of our sowárs and sepoys, is for the elder brothers to remain

Digitized by Google

nome, cultivating the ancestral lands, while the younger ones take service the army and police, and contribute to the family purse by savings m their pay and the pensions granted to them on retirement. The ath of a brother often compels a sepoy to ask for his discharge, not om any dissatisfaction with the service, but simply in order to enable m to look after his land. The establishment of an Active Reserve has one much to lessen this difficulty, and has on many occasions enabled the idier to retain his connection with the army without sacrificing his ricultural interests.

Almost every village has its money-lender or Sahúkár who is generala Khatri. He is usually well-treated by the villagers; even those not ependent on him for advances, are civil to him. The money-lenders never ink their money, but keep it circulating in loans as much as possible, or ailing this, bury it in the ground. The general rate of interest is two her cent. per month. If disputes arise between the money-lender and his

The village money-lender. the landowners or others of the debtors' class to settle the dispute. But arbitration is now not nearly so freely resorted to as it was in former days. At present the richer Jat proprietors of the Mánjha, who have accumulated wealth from their irrigated land, appear likely to supersede the ordinary money-lending classes in their trade; but they are said to be no easier than the latter in the terms on which they make their loans.

The population of a Sikh village always includes a number of persons of the menial and artizan classes, called *sépis* or *kamins*, who, in return for performing certain customary services, called *sép*, receive from the landlords a certain share of the produce of each harvest. Those whose trade or

The village menials. The village menials. The village menials. Ababits are unobjectionable, such as the Tarkhán (carpenter) or the Nai (barber) live in small houses within the gates; but Chúhras (sweepers) and Chamárs (leatherdressers) being considered unclean, generally have an *abádi* or quarter to themselves situated on the outskirts of the village. An account of most of these classes and their respective functions has been given in Chapter II.

The Jats of the Punjáb have two customs—one known as *chadarband*, the other as *bhaiband*—by which they regulate succession to property. By the first, which is generally practised by Mánjha Sikhs, the property is divided among the mothers; by the second, which is generally in vogue among the Sikhs of the Málwa, the estate is divided in equal shares among the sons. For example, if a man left two widows, one of whom had one son and the other three; by chadarband the single s

### Laws of inheritance.

of the first widow would take half the tate, and his three half-brothers would ea

take a sixth. By bhaiband or pagband, as it is sometimes called, the fd sons would each receive a quarter. This, however, does not apply Bráhman, Khatri, and Rájpút Sikhs who generally adhere to the laws inheritance customary in their own castes. In the absence of sons, widow takes a life-interest in the deceased's estate, but where sons su ceed, she can only claim a suitable provision. Daughters and their iss cannot inherit, but the former are entitled to maintenance and to b suitably betrothed and married. A widow who remarries loses her right even if she marries her husband's brother. A sonless man, or a ma whose only son has changed his religion,\* can adopt an heir. A boy adopted counts as a real son even if children are born subsequent to hit adoption. The boy to be adopted must be a brother's son, or if there are none available, a cousin in the male line, and no relation in an elder degree than the adopter can be adopted. The ceremony of godlena or adoption is as follows. The man seats the boy in his lap (god), feeds him with sweetmeats in the presence of the brotherhood, and publicly declares that he has adopted him.

*Pancháyats* now play a less important part in the social regulations of the people than they did in former times. A *pancháyat* may be described as a court of arbitration for the settlement of disputes, which are also cognisable by law, without having recourse to the courts for justice. It generally consists of from three to five persons, one of whom acts as

Pancháyats. Pancháyats. sirpanch or chairman, decisions being arrived at by the opinion of the majority. A pancháyat deals generally with caste matters, and though it has no legal authority, is a powerful tribunal, whose decisions are seldom appealed against. It passes sentences of various degrees of severity. Sometimes the offender is ordered to give a feast to his brotherhood, sometimes to pay a fine,† and if refractory, he may be excluded from social intercourse with his caste fellows. In grave cases he may incur the most terrible penalty of alltotal excommunication.

No account of an agricultural people would be complete without a brief notice of their system of cultivation. As in most parts of India,

<sup>\*</sup> The change of religion here implied would be conversion to Christianity or Islám. The taking of the *pahúl* or Sikh oath by a Hindu Jat does not affect his position in his family.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>†</sup>A Sikh who breaks one of the *rahits* or Sikh commandments is required to take the *pakil* a second time. He must in addition pay a fine which varies in amount from Rs. 5 if the infraction was committed wilfully, to a few annas if it arose through thoughtlessness or ignorance.

re are two crops—one produced in the *rabi* or spring and the other in the *kharif* or autumn. The first consist-

ing of wheat, gram, and barley, is sown in ctober or November, and harvested in April, May, and June; the second msisting of jowár or Indian-corn, is sown in July or August, and harvested 1 October, November, and December. Maize is planted in July, and igarcane in March or April. The former is ripe for harvesting by October nd the latter ready for cutting in December. The irrigated land generally ears two crops in the year and is seldom allowed to lie fallow; but in stricts at a distance from rivers and canals there is a regular rotation of rops, by which portions of the cultivators' lands are given a rest in turn, he soil yielding only two crops in two years. In the highly cultivated anal villages the work of cultivating a holding is incessant, and as wearyng to man as to beast. There is no rest in all the twelve months, except for a few days in the rains; and there is so much to do about the months of April to June, and again from October to December, that the cultivator often finds he cannot get through it all, even with the assistance of atris or farm-labourers who are generally of the Chúhra class, and thus loses his chance of sowing his rabi in time, or neglects some other operation.

Bullocks are universally used for agricultural work, and he must be a very poor man who can only afford a buffalo, this animal being considered the sign of poverty in a cultivator. The bullocks are either bred in the villages or imported from the great cattle-breeding tracts of the Eastern Punjáb, i.e., Hansi, Hissar, and Rohtak, being brought up in droves by dealers who go from village to village gene-Horse cattle, mule, and camelbreeding. rally a few weeks before the Baisákhi and Diwáli fairs, and dispose of the surplus at Amritsar and other great centres. The number of milch cattle is not more than sufficient to supply local wants. The milk is boiled and churned in the usual manner. The people of the house use the butter milk or lassi which forms a very important part of the cultivators' daily food, but the ghi is generally sold or kept for festive occasions, such as marriages, etc. The whole supply, however, is not more than sufficient for the consumption of the wealthier classes.

Horse, mule, and camel-breeding receives considerable attention among the Jat Sikhs. It is very common for an enterprising *samindár* to purchase two or three camels with any savings that he has, and to start in the carrying trade. The Jats are very fond of turning an honest penny in this way; and where carts will not work, camels are most useful for bringing up grain to market.

# CHAPTER V. RECRUITING.

It has been explained in Chapter II that the Sikh recruiting ground is the Sikh recruiting ground. The Sikh recruiting ground. It has been explained in Chapter II that the Sikh recruiting ground is divided into two portions, known, respectively, as the Mánjha and the Málwa.

The Mánjha proper, consists actually of only the portion of land between

The Mánjha.

the Beás and Rávi rivers, and includes the tahsils of Amritsar, Taran Taran, Kasúr, and

parts of Lahore and Chúnián; but since the time that the Punjáb was taken over, for the sake of convenience, all the country north of the Sutlej has been called the Mánjha. This tract of territory is subdivided into portions known as 'Doábs.' That between the Beás and Rávi is called the Bári Doáb. The country between the Beás and Sutlej, *i.e.*, Kapurthala, Jullundur, and Hoshiarpur, is known as the Doába, the lower portion being called the Jullundur Doáb. The Sikhs coming from this part of the country are called Doába Sikhs. Between the Rávi and Chenáb lies the Rechna Doáb, and between the Chenáb and Jhelum the Chaj Doáb.

The Málwa is all the country south of the river Sutlej, and includes the

The Málwa.

districts of Ferozepur and Ludhiána, and the Native States of Patiála, Nábha, Jhind, and Maler Kotla.

The Mánjha, though a small tract of country, gives more men to the Value of the Mánjha. equally with those of the Málwa as the best Sikh material for military purposes. The Sikhs of the Gujránwála district are closely allied to, and resemble those of the Mánjha, but are not very numerous.

The Málwa is the largest and most extensive tract. The Sikhs from this Value of the Málwa. part are consequently most numerous; a higher standard of size can be obtained from this por-

tion of the country than from the Mánjha.

The Sikhs of the Doába are not so hardy as those of the Mánjha and Value of the Doába. Along the Beás and Sutlej, that is, in the southern half of Kapúrthala and in the tansil of Nakodar. In the northern part of the Doába the material is not very good. The Sikhs of the Bári Doáb deteriorate in quality as you lvance northward, and the best of them are found in the parts bordering 1 the Mánjha, viz., the tahsils of Ajnala and Batala. The same may be 1 id of the Rechna Doáb, those nearest to the Rávi being the best.

Umballa, Hoshiarpur, Gurdaspur, Sialkót, and Gujrat, that is, the tract of Value of the submontane tracts. vho, in this portion, are neither numerous nor of very good quality, and, if ecruited at all, should be very carefully selected.

In Appendix A, will be found a list of the Sikh districts and *tahsils* with their value as recruiting grounds: this list is compiled from various sources, and the value assigned to each locality takes into consideration both the quantity and quality of Sikhs obtainable; it must however be regarded as merely a rough and approximate estimate.

The head-quarters of the recruiting staff officer for Sikhs are fixed at

Head-quarters. Head-quarters. Jullundur; but one of his assistants is generally stationed at Amritsar, which is the religious centre of Sikhism. To assist him in his duties the recruiting staff officer is

Recruiting staff.

permanently provided with two assistants. These officers, who are generally subalterns, are

taken from regiments that enlist Sikhs, and are changed every six months. This arrangement has the advantage of enabling a large number of young officers to acquire a knowledge of how recruiting is carried on, and of the classes that provide the best soldiers. They also, by constantly travelling about the country from which the men of their regiments are drawn, obtain a greater insight into their habits, customs, and peculiarities than they could ever hope to pick up in the ordinary course of regimental duty; and as the possession of this knowledge tends to produce a bond of sympathy between the British officer and his men, its acquisition should obviously be encouraged in every possible way. On the other hand, this constant changing of the assistant recruiting officer has its disadvantages, for the probability is that on arrival he knows little about the class of men he has to recruit or the system of working, and just as he has got a fair idea of the people, the country, and the best recruiting grounds, he has to return to his regiment.

When a regiment is in want of recruits, the ordinary procedure is for System of obtaining recruits. the commanding officer to intimate the fact to the recruiting staff officer, and to detail a party under a native officer or non-commissioned officer, to proceed to the district from which the men are required and to work under the orders of the recruiting officer. It is of great importance that information should, in the first instance, be given as to the particular part of the country from

Digitized by Google

which recruits are required, as the omission to do this is liable to cause considerable delay and inconvenience.

In making the selection of a recruiting party the first consideration is

Selection and composition of a recruiting party.

to choose men who belong to the part of the country from which the recruits are required The *tahsils* or subdivisions of a district are a

good guide ; for if the men composing the party belong to the tahsil in which they are working, they are likely to procure recruits of a good class more readily than men locally unknown. A native officer, who is a man of good position in his own district, should be placed in charge of the party if possible, as his personal influence will be found of great assistance. Should a native officer, however, not be available, a good plan is to send a non-commissioned officer who has hopes of early promotion, as he is more likely to work hard on that account, knowing that a badly chosen batch of recruits, or unnecessary delay in the work, may seriously retard his advancement. In any case not only the commander of the party, but the men as well, should be specially selected for the work they have in hand, and calculated from their position and bearing to give the intending recruit and his family a favourable opinion of the service. This will go a long way towards counteracting the influence of parents, who often are averse to their sons leaving home, and dissuade them from enlisting when the lads themselves are anxious to do so. It is perhaps not inadvisable to let the commander choose his own party, as he is likely to be acquainted with men of his district who possess the necessary qualifications, and being himself responsible for the work, will probably select good assistants. A certain amount of discretion is necessary in judging results; thus a bad harvest may rapidly produce a large number of recruits, while a good year may possibly not give half the number in the same time. Again, in a sickly season a number of the recruits brought in may be disqualified medically and the blame is liable to fall on the recruiting party. The strength of the party will entirely depend on the number of recruits required, but there should always be sufficient to allow of the men working in twos or threes instead of singly.

When the date and place at which the recruiting staff officer wishes Method of working. the party to report themselves to him have been ascertained, they should be instructed accordingly, and ordered to leave their addresses at the post offices and police stations they pass through. They should also be provided with addressed post-cards, so that they may be able to report progress and communicate with their regiment and the recruiting staff officer. If the party works properly, none of the recruits brought in for inspection should be below the indard of height and chest measurement, nor should they have any very vious physical defects such as knock-knee, flat feet, or bad varicose ins; should this happen, a disallowance of the money spent on subsistence such recruits will be pretty sure to prevent a recurrence. Recruiters ll sometimes spend the greater part of the time in their villages, and, hen only a few days remain, pick up any material that offers and bring it

for inspection. A knowledge that this procedure is likely to result in cuniary loss to themselves generally acts as a deterrent. Parties cannot ually, however, be held responsible for bringing in recruits who have preously been rejected on medical grounds, as there are men who will offer benselves for enlistment, well knowing that they will not be passed, merely order to get the subsistence money. The only way to prevent this is to procute the individuals if detected doing so more than once. From a month to a weeks at the outside is all that a party should be allowed to stay out, as that time they will have exhausted their power of producing recruits from a e area in which they have influence. The recruiting party should be made psolutely responsible that the men they bring in are of the right class, and what they represent themselves to be. It cannot be too strongly imreased on recruiting parties that a few really good recruits of the right sort is better than a number who only just come up to the required standard.

A really good recruiter is invaluable and well worthy of being reward-

Rewards for recruiters.

ed, as the duty is by no means an easy one. Every encouragement should be given to men

who do well on recruiting duty; an entry to that effect may be made in their sheet rolls, or such other recognition accorded as the commanding officer may consider most suitable, so as to render the duty a popular one. On the other hand, it is perhaps not good policy to punish men who do not give satisfaction, unless they have shown great negligence, as if they see they are liable to punishment, they may not volunteer readily for the duty through fear of failing to do well. The best plan is not to employ such men a second time.

Much assistance can be obtained by notifying the presence of a recruit-Assistance of civil authorities. and thánadars can send out messages, give notice in the villages of the date when the party will probably arrive there, and collect lambardars and intending recruits.

When the recruiting parties have collected their recruits, they take <sup>Disposal of recruits, and medical</sup> them to the places fixed by the recruiting staff <sup>impedions.</sup> officer for his inspection. Those approved by impact sent with one of the party to the medical officer at Jullundur or to the most conveniently situated station where there is a medical offic while the remainder of the party are sent out to collect the balance require if any. The recruiting officer returns to his head-quarters, completes t nominal rolls and documents of the recruits, and despatches those final approved to their regiments.

It is important that recruits should be examined as near to their hom as possible, especially when off the line of railway, as it saves them lon marches and often secures recruits who would not otherwise enlist; it als reduces final rejections to a minimum, and saves rejected men having to return long distances to their homes.

Recruits provisionally enlisted by a party, receive pay from date o Pay of recruits. Pay of recruits

The best season of the year for recruiting is from the beginning of

Seasons for recruiting.

January until the commencement of the spring harvest, in the middle of April, as during this

season there is little work to be done in the fields and the men and boys have plenty of spare time on their hands. After the spring harvest has been gathered in until the sowing of the autumn crops begins, is also a good period, though not so favourable for recruiters, as they have to work in the heat of summer. The worst season is from the beginning of the rains until the middle or end of October, as during this time not only is it difficult to get about the country owing to the swollen state of the rivers and bad condition of the roads, but the men are hard at work preparing the fields for the autumn crop and are not so keen to enlist. The prospect of a long journey in wet weather, over roads knee-deep in slash, is also calculated to prevent lads from coming forward readily for service.

The verification of a recruit's caste and character, unless he happens

Verification of recruits.

to be personally known to the recruiting party, depends almost entirely on the village lam-

bardar. Though the honesty of the lambardar can generally be depended on, it is not absolutely reliable; it is therefore advisable to make the recruiters responsible for these matters, as in that case they will take the trouble to make careful enquiries before enlisting a man. If a recruit should

Digitized by Google

represent his caste and get enlisted, he is sure to be found out sooner or er by the men of his company, but it may be then too late to get rid of him.

When questioning a recruit for the purpose of verification, he should asked his tribe or got, his caste, i.e., zát or ját, and the sub-section of the be to which he belongs, which is called muhin or sometimes patti. Capn \$. W. Falcon, in his ' Handbook on Sikhs,' states that a recruit will freen y give his tribe when asked his caste, and will not understand the rd ot, though he will answer to his muhin or patti. He adds that though will say he is a *zamindar* or Jat and that he ploughs, to which fact ha: he hiness of the palms of his hands will certify, he may be claiming to it, without actually being one and without any intention to deceive. а there be doubts owing to his appearance or to the tribe he gives, oul on being asked acknowledge to being a Jat Kamboh, or Jat Saini ma 1 Jat Tarkhán or Jat Bráhman, meaning that he has taken to farmeve r, by 's not a Jat by birth. The cultivator besides his horny hands has a ddish hue to his skin, sometimes burnt almost to black, while a non-culator, unless he happens to be a mechanic, usually has softer hands and yellowish coloured skin, which latter point is especially the case with ráhmans. If a Sikh belonging to a good Sikh tahsil does not give the ame of a well known Jat Sikh tribe, he is usually of some other caste and ot a Jat. The wearing of the *khes* does not show for a certainty that a an is a Singh, though that probably is the case, for many Nánakpanthi Skhs and even some low caste Hindus now wear it as an ornament. Most Singhs wear the Hindu dhôti, the respectable and well-to-do ones wearing it down to the feet, while those of a lower class only wear it to the knees. The kara or bracelet may be taken as a good sign, though that also is sometimes worn by non-Singhs. Singhs now frequently cut their children's hair when young, and sometimes. even in Sikh districts, trim their own beards for appearance sake. The fact of a recruit giving his ather's name without the termination Singh leads to the supposition that, inot a Hindu, he is probably a Munna or Sajdhári Sikh; this point is, however, of more importance in a Hindu or Musalmán than in a Sikh tahsil.

The same authority states that the district from which a man comes is more important than his tribe, for though a man coming from a district which is not a purely Sikh one may belong to a good Sikh tribe, it is possible that he may have deteriorated, both through his ancestors having married Hindu wives of the district to which they emigrated, and through the weakening influences of their surroundings.\* Another method of recruiting

Recruiting at fairs.

which can be resorted to is to send parties to the various *mélas* or fairs, both religious and

\*This view is strongly opposed by many Commanding officers, who point out with truth that excellent Sikh recruits are obtainable from non-Sikh districts such as Sialkot and Gurdaspur.



commercial, which are held at many places in all parts of the country; a at almost all seasons of the year. Good recruits are often picked up in the way, as many lads go to them for the very purpose of enlisting; eith because no parties have been to their districts lately, or because the parents will not allow them to enlist at their homes. The method has is disadvantages, however, the chief among which are, that the recruits offer ing themselves are certain to be unknown to the men, having come fro various districts, and it is impossible to verify the description they give themselves, and that, not infrequently, they give the party the slip after having been fed for several days, and cannot then be traced. A list of the principal places where fairs are held in the Sikh districts of the Punjáb, an the times when they take place, is given in Appendix B.

Men returning from furlough and leave may be encouraged to brin Recruiting by leave and furlough men. back recruits with them, as men thus recruite will probably already have some connectio with the regiment through their relations, an

will therefore take more interest in it. Any sepoys, however, who ar given permission to do so, should be clearly warned of the responsibilit they incur of having to pay the recruits fares from and to their homes i they should happen to prove unsuitable.

British officers.

The presence of a British officer with the party is a very great advan

tage and considerably facilitates the work, a

it gives the recruits greater confidence if they

see an [officer under whom they are going to serve. The party also work! better under the eye of an officer, and much time is saved by the undesir able recruits being weeded out on the spot, instead of having to wait till they are inspected by the recruiting staff officer. It is, however, unfortunately very seldom possible to spare a British officer for this duty; but those who can obtain leave and accompany a recruiting party in the cold weather would derive much advantage from such a trip by getting to know more about the country from which their men are drawn, and they can at the same time generally obtain a fair amount of sport. To take full advantage of a trip with a recruiting party, an officer should march slowly and make fairly long halts at good centres; he should send out the men of his party in twos and threes to the surrounding villages to advertise his presence and bring in recruits. If he makes the acquaintance of the saildar and taksildar of the district, they will help him by sending out information. Retired native officers will often come a long way to see a British officer, and not infrequently bring in some lads with them who are anxious to enlist.

The regulations on the subject of recruiting are contained in Army Regulations. Regulations, India, Volume II. Part B.

District.	Tahsils.	Value.	Principal tribes of the district represented among Sikhs.
Amritsar Amritsar (Sikh population, Taran Taran 26,000.) Ajnala	Amritsar Taran Taran Ajnala	Very good Do Fair	Jats, viz.—Aulak, Bal, Bat, Bhular, Chahil, Deo, Dháriwál, Dhillon, Gil, Her, Huncal, Khang, Khaire, Man, Pannun, Randháwa, Sandhu, Sansi, Sohal, Sidhu, Uthwal, Virk; also Brah- mans: Khatris; Kaláls; Aróras; Tarkháns; Jhinwars; Chlimbas; Mazbhis; Rámdásias, and Chúhras.
*Lahore Lahore (Sikh population, Kasur 132,000.) (Chunia Sharak	Lahore Kasur 'Chunian Sharakpur	Very good Do Good Bad	Jats, <i>vis.</i> —Pal, Bat, Bhular, Deo, Deswál, Dhaiwál, Dhillon, Gil, Her, Khang, Khosa, Man, Sandhu, Sidhu, Sohal, Virk; also Brahmans; Khatris; Aróras; Kaláls; Kambohs; Mah- tams; Labánas; Tarkháns; Chhimbas; Jhinwars; Mazbhis; Rámdásias, and Chúhras.
Rerazepore Feroz (Sikh population, Moga 226,000.) Zira Mukh Fazilk	Ferozepore Moga Zira Mukhtesar Fazilka	Very good Do Fair	Jats, <i>vis.</i> —Bhular, Buta, Dalál, Deswál, Dháiwál, Dhillon, Gil, Her, Man, Sohal, Sandhu, Sidhu, Virk; also Bráhmans ; Rájpúts ; Khatris ; Aróras ; Kaláls ; Tarkháns ; Jhinwars ; Chhimbas ; Mazbhis ; Rámdásias ; and Chúhras.

. .

District.	Tahsils.	Value.		Principal tribes of the district represented among Sikhs.
Ludhiána	Ludhiána	Good		
(Sikh population, Jagraon	-	Very good	:	Jats, ricBhular, Chahil, Dagar, Dháriwál, Dhillon, Gharewál, Gil, Her, Sidhu, Uthwal;
141,000.)	đ	Fair	i	aiso Dranmans; Kalais; Knatris; Larknaus; Junwars; Kamuasias; and Chumas.
Patiala	Patiala	Good	:	
(Silth population, Amargarh 285,000.)		Very good	:	
	Phul	Ď	:	
	Sangrur	Good	:	Jars, 948,—Boular, Cuanu, Duauwai, Dunion, Cui, ner, ruucai, Mari, Sanuur, Suuu, Suuu, Suuu, Suuu, Luthwai (Lithwai suo Bráhmans; Kaláls; Tarkháns; Ramdásias; Mazbhis; Chúhras; Chúhras; Chhimbas;
	Punjour	Fair	:	and Junwars.
	Amhadgarh	Do.	:	
	Karaingarh	<u>D</u> o.	•	
Nabha	Nabha	Good	:	As in Patiala.
(Sikh population, 63,000.)				
Faridkot	Faridkot	Very good	:	Jats, <i>vis.</i>
(Sitch population, 47,000.)				·

Digitized by Google

ii

iii

Digitized by Google

٢

Lis	t of districts an	ıd taksils with tı	List of districts and taksils with their relative value as Sikh recruiting grounds, etc.—contd.
District.	Tahsils.	Value.	Principal tribes of the district represented among Sikhs.
Umballa Umball (Sikh population, Rupar 93,000.) Kharar Naraing Pipli	Umballa Rupar Kharar Naraingarh Pipli		Jats, vis —Bajwa, Bhular, Buta, Chuhil, Ghátwál, Golia, Her, Harral, Jakhar, Mán, Sidhu, Sindhu ; also Bráhmans; Sainis; Kaláls; Tarkháns; Jhinwars; Chhimbas; Rámdásias; Mazbhis; and Chúhras.
Jhind Sikh population, 15,000.)	Jhind	Good	As in Patiala.
Kalsia (Sikh population, 7,000.)	Kalsia	Indifferent	As in Umballa.
Sialkot Sialko (Sikh population, Raya 49,000.) Pastur Zatary Daska	Sialkot Raya Pasrur Zatarwal Daska	Fair Good Do Fair	Jats, <i>vis.</i> —Bajwa, Bains, Bhular, Chahil, Chima, Chaman, Dháriwál, Ghummán, Gil, Goraya, Hingra, Kahlon, Sahi, Sohal, Sidhu and Sindhu; also Rájpúts; Khatris; Labánas; Tar- kháns; Chhimbas; Jhinwars; and Rámdásias.

iv

i

Hissar	Hissar	:	Very bad	:	
(Sikh population,	Hansi	:	Do.	:	
(.000,52	Biwani	:	Do.	:	Jats, visAulak, Bal, Chahil, Dalál, Ghátwál, Ghummán, Mán; also Mahtams; and Aróras.
	Sirsa	:	Bad	:	
	Fatehabad	:	Do.	ţ	
Gujrat	Gujrat	:	Indifferent	: :	
(Sikh population, 19,000.)	Kharian Phalia	: :	Do.	: :	Jats, vis.—Bajwa, Bhular, Buta, Dháriwál, Harral, Mán, Mangat; also Khatris; Labánas; and Aróras.
	-				
Karnal	Karnal	:	Very bad		
(Sikh population,	Panipat	:	Do.	:	Jats, vis Balwa, Bal, Bhular, Uháliwál, Ghátwál, Ghummán, Mán, Sandhu; also Kám- dasias; Mazbhis; and Chúhras.
(.000.63	Kaithal	÷	Do.	:	
	-				
Montgomery	Montgomery	:	Indifferent	:	
(Sikh population,	Gugera	;	Do.	:	Jats, visUthwal, Sindhu, Sidhu, Hinjra; also Khatris; Aróras; and Mahtams.
1.000,01	Dipalpur	:	. Do.	:	
	Pak Pattan	1	Do.	1	
Shahpur	Bhera	:	Indifferent	:	
(Sikh population,	Shahpur	:	Do.	:	> Jats, visBains, Bajwa, Buta, Dháriwál, Mahil, Mángat; also Khatris; Aróras; Mazbhis;
6,000,2	Khusháb	:	Do.	;	and Chuntas.

Fatohjang Do J The Rohtak, Gurgaon, and Delhi districts contain a large population of Jats, but they are essentially Hindus, and Sikhs are practically non-represented	e population of Jats, but	 a larg	Do. Jistricts contain		Fatehjang 6, Gurgaon, and	The Rohtal
		ŧ	Do.	:	Gujar Khan	
		:	D°.	:	Pindigheb	
Jats, vis.—Chahil, Chima, Dalal, Dehia, Deo, Khang; also Khatris ; Rájpúts ; and Aróras.	Jats, visChahil, C	1	°°	:	Murree	
		:	Do.	:	Kuhuta	
		:	D°.	i	Attock	(Sikh population,
		:	Indifferent	:	Rawal Pindi	Rawal Pindi
		1	Do.	Khan	Pind Dadan Khan	
	Aróras.	:	Do.	:	Talagang	1
lats. <i>vis.</i> —Chahil, Chétta, Chédar, Chima, Dehra, Deo, Ghummán, Khang; also K <b>hatris, and</b>	 > lats, visChahil, Cl	:	Do.	:	Chakwal	(Sikh population,
		:	Indifferent	:	Jhelum	Jhelum
Principal tribes of the district represented among Sikhs.	Pria		Value.		Tahsils.	District.
						,

vi

List of districts and taksils with their relative value as Sikh recruiting grounds, etc.—concld.

· Digitized by Google

# APPENDIX B.

# LIST OF PRINCIPAL FAIRS HELD IN THE SIKH RECRUITING DISTRICT.

# Mentioned by the Recruiting Staff Officer as affording good opportunities for recruiting. For details of other fairs, see pages 80 to 89, 'Sikh and Hindu Festivals.'

Name of District.	Name of Fair.	Where held.	Approximate dates on which held.	Remarks.
	Lachmanmarri	Dhulla	18th February and 11th October.	Largely attended by Jats, Sikhs, and Mazbhis.
	Baisakhi	Wazirabad	11th April	Ditto.
Gujranwala	Baddoke	Baddoke	25th May	Ditto.
-	Sakhi Sarwar Dhaun- kal.	Dhaunkai	13th June to 13th July.	Ditto,
l	Khangah Dogran Urs.	Khangah Dogran	14th July.	
ſ	Maghi	Muktsar	12th January	Largely attended by Jats and Sikhs.
Ferozepur {	Baisakhi	Nathana	12th April	Ditto.
	Kakar	Manoke	End of Har (June- July),	Ditto.
L	Tijan	Moga	Month of Sawan (July-August).	Ditto.
Ludhiana {	Chet Chaudas {	Ludhiana Machiwara	}oth and 10th April	Largely attended by Jat Sikhs,
l	Mari	Pabbian	gth April	Ditto.

Digitized by Google

### LIST OF PRINCIPAL FAIRS HELD IN THE SIKH RECRUITING DISTRICT—contd.

### Mentioned by the Recruiting Staff Officer as affording good opportunities for recruiting. For details of other fairs, see pages 80 to 89, 'Sikh and Hindu Festivals.'

Name of District.	Name of Fair	r.	Where hel	d.	Approxima dates on whi held.	te ch	Remarks.
	Baisakhi		Tihara		12th April		Largely attended by Jat Sikh pea-
	Gurusar		Kaireke		15th April		by Jat Sikh pea- santry. Ditto.
	Bhadlanicha	•••	Bhadlanicha		15th April		Ditto.
Ludhiana — contd.	Roshni	•20	Ludhiana		17th August	•••	Ditto.
·	Chhapur	•••	Chhapur	•••	12th to 14th tember.	Sep-	Ditto.
	Gugga		Rai Kot		15th Septembe	:r	Ditto,
	Chet Chaudas		Taran Taran	•••	Month of (March-April	Chet	by lat Sikh pea-
	Baisakhi		Amritsar	•••	10th and 11th	April	santry. Ditto.
Amritsar	Dasehra	•••	Amritsar	'	September		Ditto.
	Diwali	•••	Amritsar	•••	End of Octobe	e <b>r</b>	Ditto.
	Amawasia		Taran Taran		Every Month	•••	Best fair of all for recruiting.
	Nandpur Hola	•••	Nandpur		End of March	. ***	Largely attended by Jat Sikhs.
Hoshiarpur	Dehra Sahib	•••	Dehra Guru Singh.	Bhag	End of March	•••	Ditto.
	Rajni	•••	Rajni	•••	15th March	•••	Ditto.
	Baisakhi	•••	Dehra Baba k	Kalsi	11th April	•••	Ditto.

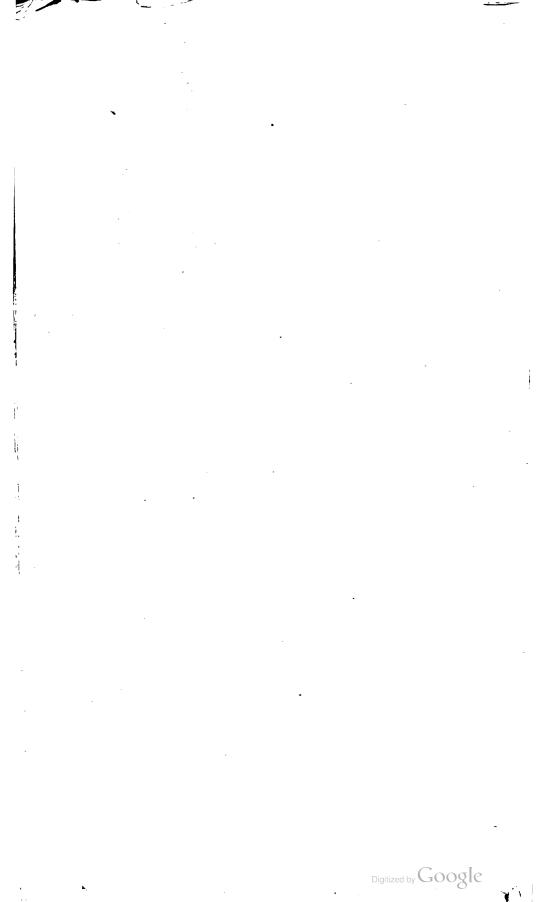
# LIST OF PRINCIPAL FAIRS HELD IN THE SIKH RECRUITING DISTRICT-concld.

Mentioned by the Recruiting Staff Officer as affording good opportunities for recruiting. For details of other fairs, see pages 80 to 89, 'Sikh and Hindu Festivals.'

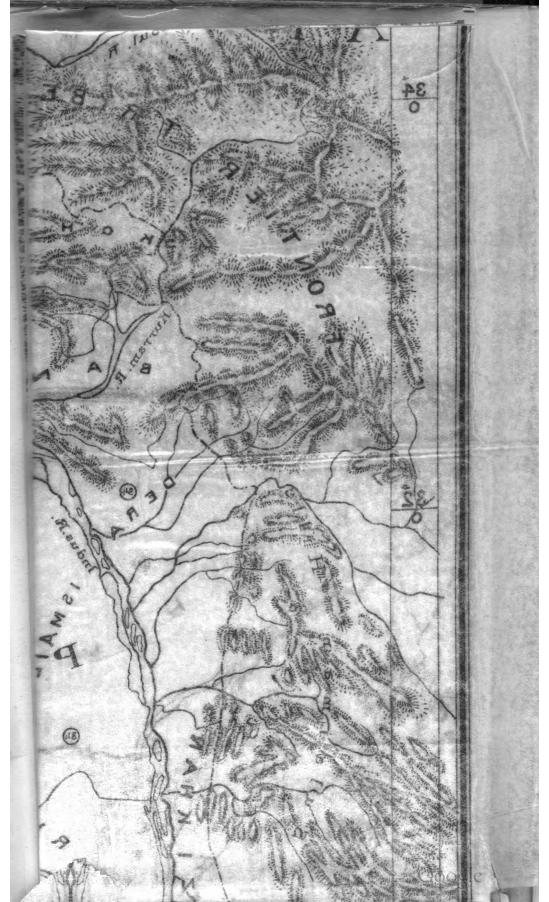
Name of District.		Name of Fair	•	Where held.		Approximate dates on which held.	Remarks.
	[	Chowki		Kapurthala		15th Phagan (Feb- ruary-March).	Largely attended by Jat Sikh pea- santry.
Jullundur	ł	Baisakhi	•••	Kartarpur	•••	10th and 11th April	Ditto.
	l	Jhanda Sahib	•••	Khatkara		June	Ditto.
	ſ	Sheoratri		Mulapur	••••	February-March	Largely attended by Jat Sikhs, and offers good oppor tunities for re-
•		Chiraghan	•••	Lahore			cruiting. Ditto.
		Baisakhi		Ram Thaman		12th April	Ditto.
		Du.		Nankana Sahib	•••	Do	Ditto.
		Do.	•••	Mahomedpur	•••	Do	Ditto.
Lahore	ł	Do.	•••	Fatmal		Do	Ditto.
		Samad Bhai Singh.	Vir	Pattoke	•••	22nd May	Ditto.
		Bhadar Kalı	• •••	Niazbeg	•••	May-June	Ditto.
		Nirj <b>ala Ek</b> adasi		Nankana Sahib		19th June	Ditto.
		Dhamkal	<b>,</b>	Shah Dera		Sundays in June	Ditto.
		Dasehra		Lahore	•••	September-October	Ditto.
	l	Tukri		Nankana Sahib		17th N. vember	Ditto.

IX

Digitized by Google



= Chhimba. 14  $= N_{81}$ Ħ 9) = Kalál,
 0) = Tarkhán or Báragharia. 5 td5) = Kambolus. () := Sainis.30 [] = Malitams and Mahtoms. 14 i) = Labána. 周 10 () = Arora.) = Khatrl.) = Kalput. ) = Bráhman. ) = Vurki) = Turar and Varaich or Chung. 0) =Sindhu or Sandhu JAT SIXIS ) = Sidhu and Barar. ) = Sansi or Sindhanwalia. ) =Sohal. ) =Sahoti. F SIGNS. 80F 1 30 (4)





•

# 

۱

DUE DATE

ļ





